

**FOR CONTRACT NO.: 01-296124**

Project ID: 0100020394

# INFORMATION HANDOUT

## MAPPING

PROJECT LOCATION ACCESS MAP

## PERMITS AND AGREEMENTS

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD  
NORTH COAST REGION

401 CERTIFICATION

UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 12

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME  
STREAMBED ALTERATION AGREEMENT

NOTIFICATION NO. 1600-2011-0296-R1

UNITED STATES FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE (Letter of Concurrence)

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE (Biological Opinion)

MITIGATED NEGATIVE DECLARATION  
2008 FISHERIES RESTORATION GRANT PROGRAM  
APPENDIX B

**ROUTE: 01-HUM-299-R4.2**



DIST	COUNTY	ROUTE	POST MILES TOTAL PROJECT	SHEET No.	TOTAL SHEETS

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PLANS APPROVAL DATE \_\_\_\_\_

THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR ITS OFFICERS OR AGENTS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF SCANNED COPIES OF THIS PLAN SHEET.



— ACCESS RD

Mad River Fish  
 Passage Mitigation  
 HUM 299 PM 4.2  
 01-29612

STATE OF CALIFORNIA - DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 Caltrans

REVISOR BY

CALCULATED-DESIGNED-BY  
 CHECKED BY

FUNCTIONAL SUPERVISOR

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



Linda S. Adams  
Secretary for  
Environmental Protection

# State Water Resources Control Board

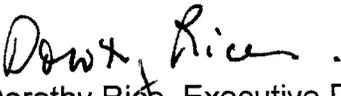
## Executive Office

Tam M. Doduc, Board Chair  
1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5615  
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100  
Fax (916) 341-5621 • <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov>



Arnold Schwarzenegger  
Governor

**TO:** Neil Manji, Chief  
Fisheries Branch  
Department of Fish and Game  
830 S Street  
Sacramento, CA 95814

**FROM:**   
Dorothy Rice, Executive Director  
**EXECUTIVE OFFICE**

**DATE:** JUL 17 2008

**SUBJECT:** CLEAN WATER ACT (CWA) SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY  
CERTIFICATION FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME'S  
(DFG) 2008 FISHERIES RESTORATION GRANT PROGRAM (FRGP)

DFG has requested that the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) issue a CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification (Certification) for the FRGP. A complete application for Certification was received on May 16, 2008. State Water Board staff reviewed the information submitted by DFG describing the project activities and the proposed water quality protection measures. Consultations regarding this program were also conducted with the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, and Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Boards, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Pursuant to Title 23, section 3838 of the California Code of Regulations, I hereby make the certification determination described in Attachment 1 for these projects.

The following additional information is also made as part of this Certification:

- Attachment 1: DFG's Certification;
- Attachment 2: Signatory Requirement;
- Attachment 3: Project Information Sheet;
- Attachment 4: 2008 FRGP Project List; and
- Attachments 5(a) & 5(b): Project Location Maps.

**JUL 17 2008**

If you require further assistance, please contact Darren Bradford, the staff person most knowledgeable on the subject, at (916) 341-5558 ([dbradford@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:dbradford@waterboards.ca.gov)). You may also contact Bill Orme, Chief of the 401 Certification and Wetlands Protection Unit, at (916) 341-5464 ([borme@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:borme@waterboards.ca.gov)).

Attachments (5)

cc: (all w/attachments)

Calvin C. Fong, Chief  
Regulatory Branch  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
1455 Market Street, 16<sup>th</sup> Floor  
San Francisco, CA 94103-1398

Dave Castanon, Chief  
Regulatory Branch  
Los Angeles District  
Ventura Field Office  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
2151 Alessandro Drive, Suite 110  
Ventura, CA 93001

John Short  
North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board  
5550 Skylane Boulevard, Suite A  
Santa Rosa, CA 95403

Shin-Roei Lee  
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board  
1515 Clay Street, Suite 1400  
Oakland, CA 94612

Dominic Roques  
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board  
895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

**ORDER FOR CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 401  
WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION (CERTIFICATION)  
FOR DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME (DFG),  
2008 FISHERIES RESTORATION GRANT PROGRAM (FRGP)**

**Project:** Department of Fish and Game-2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Project (Project)

**Applicant:** Neil Manji, applicant  
Fisheries Branch  
Department of Fish and Game  
830 S Street  
Sacramento, CA 95814

This Certification responds to your request on behalf of DFG for water quality certification for the subject project. Your complete application was received on May 16, 2008.

**ACTION**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Order for Standard Certification                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Order for Denial of Certification                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Order for Technically Conditioned Certification | <input type="checkbox"/> Order for Waiver of Waste Discharge Requirements |

**AUTHORIZATION:**

This Certification conditionally certifies 64 restoration projects funded through the FRGP's 2008 grant cycle as listed in Attachment 4.

This Certification does not apply to the placement of any new culvert or channel liner in any water body, unless the project has been approved in writing by the 401 Program Manager of the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board(s)). Such project will be identified by DFG in the notification submitted to the Regional Water Board as required in Condition 4 (Notification below). The 401 Program Manager has 30 days from the receipt of the notification to respond; otherwise the project may proceed under this Certification.

**STANDARD CONDITIONS:**

- 1 This Certification action is subject to modification or revocation upon administrative or judicial review, including review and amendment pursuant to section 13330 of the California Water Code (CWC) and Article 6 (commencing with section 3867) of Chapter 28, Title 23 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR 23).
- 2 This Certification action is not intended and shall not be construed to apply to any activity involving a hydroelectric facility requiring a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) license or an amendment to a FERC license unless the pertinent certification application was filed pursuant to subsection 3855(b) of Chapter 28, CCR 23, and the application specifically identified that a FERC license or amendment to a FERC license for a hydroelectric facility was being sought.

- 3 This Certification is conditioned upon total payment of any fee required under Chapter 28, CCR 23 and owed by the applicant.

## **ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

### **1. Best Management Practices (BMPs)**

- a. Appropriate BMPs shall be implemented throughout the project activities to help minimize sediment disturbance and suspension within the water as described in this section, and also in the Mitigated Negative Declaration (MND) for the 2008 FRGP (summarized in Attachment 2, section 11). All BMP materials shall be onsite prior to construction activity and ready for use.
- b. No work shall be conducted during the winter period (November 1-April 15), unless prior approval has been obtained from the 401 Program Manager of the appropriate Regional Water Board(s).
- c. Except for "minor actions" as described in Attachment 2, section 11, all work areas shall be effectively isolated from stream flows using suitable control measures before commencement of any in-water work. The diverted stream flow shall not be contaminated by construction activities.
- d. Structures for isolating the in-water work area and/or diverting the stream flow (e.g., coffer dam, geo-textile silt curtain) shall not be removed until all disturbed areas are cleaned and stabilized.
- e. In the event of rain, the disturbed in-water work area shall be temporarily stabilized before stream flow exceeds the capacity of the diversion structure. The disturbed streambed shall be stabilized so that the disturbed areas will not come in contact with the stream flow.
- f. All areas disturbed by project activities shall be protected from washout and erosion.
- g. For projects requiring re-vegetation of disturbed areas, native species shall be used.
- h. The discharge of petroleum products or other pollutants to surface waters that may result in violation of water quality standards is prohibited. Activities shall not cause visible oil, grease, or foam in the work area or downstream.

Fueling, lubrication, maintenance, storage, and staging of vehicles and equipment shall be outside of waters of the State. Fueling, lubrication, maintenance, storage, and staging of vehicles and equipment shall not result in a discharge or a threatened discharge to any waters of the State.

When a project is completed, any excess material or debris shall be removed from the work area and disposed of properly.

## **2. Posting**

A copy of this Certification must be provided to the contractor and all subcontractors who will work at the project site, and must be in their possession at the work site. The project proponent and all contractors and subcontractors shall be familiar with all conditions of this Certification.

## **3. Monitoring**

DFG shall provide to the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and appropriate Regional Water Board staff copies of reports documenting the following monitoring activities described in the MND for the 2008 FRGP:

- a. Post-project monitoring immediately after the activity is completed to ensure that projects are completed as designed; and
- b. Effectiveness monitoring on a random subset of ten percent of the projects, within one to three years after project completion.

## **4. Notification**

No later than 15 days prior to the start of construction, or 30 days for any project involving the placement of a new culvert or a channel liner, project proponent shall submit to the 401 Program Manager of the appropriate Regional Water Board(s) a notification indicating the expected start/completion dates of project activities, project ID, and water body name(s).

For projects with placement of new culvert and channel liner, the notification shall also include the following information:

- a. Describe installation activities; include any structural control details, such as structure for diverting stream flow around the in-stream excavation area, temporary rubber dam, silt curtain, and any treatment device/facility;
- b. Describe the control measures or BMPs, during and post construction, to minimize impacts (e.g., habitat losses, erosion control measures, flow diversions; etc.);
- c. Any compensatory mitigation required by permitting agencies.

## **5. Reporting**

While this Certification is in effect, or until all projects have been completed or de-funded, and for as long as required monitoring is occurring, DFG will submit annual reports on July 1<sup>st</sup> of each year to the 401 Program Managers of the State Water Board and the appropriate Regional Water Board(s) documenting work undertaken during the preceding year and identifying for all such work:

- a. Project name and grant number as listed in Attachment 4;
- b. Year of Certification;

- c. Project purpose and summary work description;
- d. Name(s) of affected water body(ies);
- e. Latitude/longitude in decimal degrees to at least four decimals;
- f. For projects completed during the year:
  - i. The type(s) of receiving (affected) water body(ies) (e.g., at a minimum: river/streambed, lake/reservoir, ocean/estuary/bay, riparian area, or wetland type); and
  - ii. The total quantity in acres of each type of receiving water body temporarily impacted, and permanently impacted;
- g. Actual construction start and end-dates for each project;
- h. Whether each project is on-going or completed; and

Required monitoring reports as described in Additional Condition #3 (Monitoring).

Notifications and annual reports shall be directed to: Program Manager, Certification and Wetlands Program: at the following State and appropriate Regional Water Board office(s):

State Water Resources Control Board  
 Division of Water Quality  
 1001 "I" Street, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor  
 Sacramento, CA 95814

North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board  
 5550 Skylane Blvd., Suite A  
 Santa Rosa, CA 95403

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board  
 1515 Clay Street, Suite 1400  
 Oakland, CA 94612

Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board  
 895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101  
 San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

## 6. Violations

- a. DFG or its contractor and subcontractors shall verbally report any non-compliance to the 401 Program Manager of the appropriate Regional Water Board where the project is located within 24 hours from the time when DFG or its contractor and subcontractors become aware of the circumstances.

- b. DFG or its contractor and subcontractors shall report in writing to the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Board all violations of any terms or conditions of this Certification within seven (7) consecutive days from the time DFG becomes aware of the violation. The written report shall contain:
  - i. A description of the violation and its cause;
  - ii. The period of the violation event, including dates and times, and if the violation has not been corrected, the anticipated time the violation is expected to continue; and;
  - iii. Steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent recurrence of the violation.
- c. In the event of any violation or threatened violation of the conditions of this Certification, the violation shall be subject to any remedies, penalties, processes, or sanctions as provided for under State law. For purposes of the Clean Water Act (CWA) section 401(d), the applicability of any State law authorizing remedies, penalties, processes, or sanctions for the violation or threatened violation constitutes a limitation necessary to assure compliance with the water quality standards and other pertinent requirements incorporated into this Certification Order.
- d. In response to a suspected violation of any condition of this Certification Order, the State Water Board may require the holder of any permit or license subject to this Certification to furnish, under penalty of perjury, any technical or monitoring reports the State Water Board deems appropriate, provided that the burden, including cost of the reports, shall be in reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports.
- e. In response to any violation of the conditions of this Certification Order, the State Water Board may add to or modify the conditions of this Certification as appropriate to ensure compliance.

#### **ADMINISTRATIVE CONDITIONS:**

- 1 The State Water Board reserves the right to suspend, cancel, or modify and reissue this Certification, after providing notice to DFG and/or responsible contractor/sub-contractor, if the State Water Board determines that the project fails to comply with any of the terms or conditions of this Certification.
2. A copy of this Certification, the application, and supporting documentation must be available at the project site during construction for review by site personnel and agencies. All personnel performing work on the proposed project shall be familiar with the content of this Certification and its posted location on the project site.
3. DFG shall grant State Water Board and Regional Water Board staff, or an authorized representative, upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, permission to enter the project site at reasonable times, to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of this Certification and/or to determine the impacts the project may have on waters of the State.

**STATE WATER BOARD CONTACT PERSON:**

If you have any questions, please contact State Water Board Environmental Scientist Darren Bradford at (916) 341-5558 or via e-mail at [dbradford@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:dbradford@waterboards.ca.gov) or by mail at Certification & Wetland Program, State Water Board, 1001 I St., 15<sup>th</sup> Floor, Sacramento, CA 95814.

**WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION:**

I hereby issue an order certifying that discharges from the projects listed in Attachment 4 comply with the applicable provisions of Clean Water Act sections 301 (Effluent Limitations), 302 (Water Quality-Related Effluent Limitations), 303 (Water Quality Standards and Implementation Plans), 306 (National Standards of Performance), and 307 (Toxic and Pretreatment Effluent Standards) if all of the conditions listed in this Certification action are met. This discharge is also regulated pursuant to State Water Board Water Quality Order No. 2003-0017-DWQ. This Water Quality Certification also serves as Waste Discharge Requirements pursuant to the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (CWC section 13000 et seq.).

Except insofar as may be modified by any preceding conditions, all Certification actions are contingent on (a) the discharge being limited and all proposed mitigation being completed in strict compliance with the Project Information Sheet (Attachment 3), and (b) compliance with all applicable requirements of the Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan and the Mitigated Negative Declaration for the 2008 FRGP.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Dorothy Rice, Executive Director  
State Water Resources Control Board

7.17.08  
Date

## SIGNATORY REQUIREMENT

*All applications, reports, or information submitted to the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) must be signed and certified as follows:*

- (a) For a corporation, by a responsible corporate officer of at least the level of vice-president.
- (b) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or proprietor, respectively.
- (c) For a municipality, or a state, federal, or other public agency, by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

A duly authorized representative of a person designated in Items (a) through (c) above may sign documents if:

- (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in Items a through c above.
- (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated activity.
- (c) The written authorization is submitted to the State Water Board Executive Director.

Any person signing a document under this section shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this document and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, I believe that the information is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment."

**PROJECT INFORMATION SHEET**

Applicant: Neil Manji, applicant  
 Fisheries Branch  
 California Department of Fish and Game (DFG)  
 830 S Street  
 Sacramento, CA 95814

Project Name: Department of Fish and Game-2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Project

Project Location: Various (see Attachment 4)

Type of Project: Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (FRGP)

Project Description: The 2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program, formally known as "The 2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program in Del Norte, Humboldt, Los Angeles, Marin, Mendocino, Monterey, Napa, San Luis Obispo, San Mateo, Santa Barbara, Siskiyou, Sonoma, Trinity, and Ventura Counties" (Restoration Program). The Restoration Program involves funding, in whole or in part, 113 habitat restoration action items (68 major, 3 minor, and 42 exempt items) in the 14 identified counties. Of the 68 major action items, a total of 64 projects (as listed in Attachment 4) funded through the FRGP and allied programs will be covered under this 401 Certification. DFG will apply for individual 401 Certification with the local Regional Water Quality Control Board(s) (Regional Water Board) for the remaining projects covered in the mitigated negative declaration (MND) that require 401 Certification.

CEQA: On June 12, 2008, DFG, as lead agency, adopted a MND (SCH# 2008052026) for the FRGP in accordance with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) staff have reviewed and considered the environmental documents and the proposed mitigation measures. The State Water Board has determined that the project will not result in any significant adverse water quality impacts.

Federal Agency Permit(s): FRGP operates Regional General Permit (RGP) Number 12 (Corps File Number: 27922N) issued by San Francisco District of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). DFG will consult the USACE Los Angeles District for the projects in Santa Barbara and San Luis Obispo Counties.

State Agency Permit(s): DFG-1600 permits  
 Receiving Waters/  
 Hydrologic Units Refer to 2008 FRGP Project List (Attachment 4)

Impacted Waters:

Temporary Impacts

Streambed: 14 acres

Riparian: 14,971 linear feet

Permanent Impacts

Streambed: 15 acres

Riparian: 8,000 linear feet

Non-Compensatory Mitigation:

A combination of avoidance and minimization measures is proposed to offset potential effects of project construction to wetlands and waters of the U.S. All feasible and practical measures will be undertaken to avoid and/or minimize impacts to waters during construction. All restoration projects funded by FRGP will be conducted based on DFG's *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manuals* (Flossi et al 1998, 2003 and 2006), and mitigation measures described in the MND for the 2008 FRGP.

Compensatory Mitigation:

The Restoration Program will restore salmon and steelhead habitat. Activities will include re-vegetation, livestock exclusion fencing, riparian planting, barrier removal, bank stabilization and other bank protection structures, and decommissioning of roads and improving drainage systems on existing roads. Instream structures such as boulder clusters, wing deflectors, and log cover may also be used. Road crossings that have impeded fish migration will be replaced with bridges or culverts with natural stream bottoms allowing fish access to additional stream reaches. Finally, other watershed improvement activities include installation of fish screens to prevent entrainment of juvenile salmon and steelhead. These actions create spawning and nursery habitat, provide escape cover and prevent fine sediments from entering streams. A gradual rebuilding of salmon and steelhead populations is expected as this program continues.

Public Notice:

In satisfaction of the public notice requirements of section 3858, Title 23, of the California Code of Regulations, which governs the State's Certification Program, a Public Notice of Application for Water Quality Certification for the subject project was posted on the State Water Board website on May 28, 2008.

Fees:

On May 16, 2008, a check from DFG in the amount of \$500.00 was received by the State Water Board in payment of required fees associated with this permit application.

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	RWQCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CROA
722824	07/08	Del Norte	HI	Sultan Creek Stream Habitat Improvement Project	Rural Human Services	Install 14 complex log/rootwad/boulder and one bank stabilization/bioengineering structures along approximately 3500 ft of Sultan Creek. Plant 100 conifers. Improve habitat through pool enhancement, bank stabilization, and LWD recruitment.	Sultan Creek	Smith	North Coast Region			2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
	07/08	Del Norte	HU	Terwer Creek Training and Sediment Control Project	Yurok Tribe Watershed Restoration Department	Prevent 18,000 cubic yards of sediment delivery to Terwer Creek by decommissioning 1.9 miles of road, removing unstable road fill from 9 stream crossings, restoring natural drainage patterns, and preventing stream diversions.	Terwer Creek	Lower Klamath	North Coast Region		-123.9848157	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
		Del Norte	HI	Wilson Creek Instream Habitat Enhancement	California Conservation Corps, Northern Service District, Fortuna Center	Install 5 anchored structures consisting of 9 logs. 6 additional logs will be woven in other sites and left un-anchored.		Smith River	North Coast Region			2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723013	07/08	Del Norte	HU	Decommissioning Project	Department	delivery.	Terwer Creek	Klamath	Region	41.57	-123.97	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	R/WOCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CBOA
		Del Norte	HU	Wilson Creek Road Decommissioning and Sediment Reduction Project II Additional Sites	Pacific Coast Fish Wildlife and Wetlands Restoration Association	Save 16,645 cubic yards of sediment from delivery on a section of Wilson Creek by dispersing road runoff on 2.4 miles of road, reestablishing drainage patterns at 12 stream crossings and removing or stabilizing sediment from 7 sites along the alignment.	Wilson Creek	Wilson Creek	North Coast Region	41.609128	-124.0889143	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722177	06/07	Humboldt	HB	Freshwater Creek Barrier Modification and Habitat Enhancement Project	Humboldt Fish Action Council	Use CCC hand labor to modify two large debris accumulations in order to allow fish passage to upstream spawning and rearing habitat, and place wood along banks to provide an additional LWD element to the sites.	Freshwater Creek	Humboldt Bay	North Coast Region	40.73	-124.03	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722716	07/08	Humboldt	FP	East Mill Creek Upstream Culvert Removal	Mattole Salmon Group	Replace two adjacent four-foot culverts on East Mill Creek with two 65-foot railcar bridges to re-establish approx. 3/4 of a mile of spawning & rearing habitat. Re-establish 100 feet of riparian vegetation.	East Mill Creek	Mattole	North Coast Region	40.322683	-124.257161	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722730	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Francis Creek Ranch Road Improvement Project	Eel River Watershed Improvement Group	Reduce sediment delivery to Francis Creek by upgrading and storm proofing 3.8 mi. of road in the Upper Francis Creek Watershed by replacing undersized and weathered culverts, installing critical dips, energy dissipaters and stream bank armor.	Francis Creek	Eel River	North Coast Region	40.554884	-124.260506	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	RMO/CB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	GRCA
722735	07/08	Humboldt	HI	Redwood Creek Dam Modification and Salmonid Habitat Improvement Project	Eel River Watershed Improvement Group	Modify a 40 yr. old, 8' high concrete dam that partially spans redwood creek. Dam will be partially removed and 2 cover logs will be anchored to remnant structure. Eight additional log cover/scour structures will be installed upstream of the dam site.	Redwood Creek	Eel River	North Coast Region	40.09999905	-123.9067655	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722738	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Road Decommissioning-Bluff Creek Watershed at Fish Lake	U.S. Forest Service Six Rivers National Forest	Remove 32,300 cu. Yds. of sediment through decommissioning 7.7 mi. of high risk roads. Reducing or eliminating potential sediment sources from roads in Bluff Creek is necessary to maintain/restore watershed processes which protect salmonid habitat.	Bluff Creek	Lower Klamath	North Coast Region	41.27454064	-123.6944121	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722808	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Middle Van Duzen River Phase 3 Upslope Restoration Project	Yager/Van Duzen Environmental Stewards	Reduce impacts and restore salmonid habitat through implementation of site specific and prioritized road decommissioning, upgrading, erosion control and eroision prevention work in the middle Van Duzen River watershed.	Grizzley Creek   Hoagland Creek   Indian Creek   Little Larabee Creek   Rogers Creek	Lower Eel Watershed	North Coast Region	40.53	-123.82	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722814	07/08	Humboldt	FP	North Fork Lost Man Creek Fish Passage Project	Redwood National Park	Remove barrier to fish passage caused by an undersized culvert crossing and replace with a modular, panel bridge.	Lost Man Creek	Mad-Redwood	North Coast Region	41.32255204	-124.0008127	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Priority	Stream	Watershed	RWQCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CEQA
722840	07/08	Humboldt	HU	The 2007 Blue Goo Slide Stabilization Project	Eel River Salmon Restoration Project, PCFFA	Excavate sedimentation basins to allow deposition of additional 1000 cu yds slide material; construct high berm to direct water to overflow channel to Redwood Creek; heavily plant berm with alder, willow, and conifers; plant upslope area with conifers.	Redwood Creek	South Fork Eel	North Coast Region	40.11941268	-123.8827324	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722841	07/08	Humboldt	HS	The 2007 Leggett Creek Bank Stabilization & Fish Habitat Project	Eel River Salmon Restoration Project, PCFFA	Eighty ft of eroding bank armored with logs to prevent further erosion. A potential barrier to pass fish upstream and logs downstream. 900 trees planted on eroding banks. Construction of four log structures to improve pool rearing habitat.	Leggett Creek	South Fork Eel	North Coast Region	40.12961797	-123.8233854	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722871	07/08	Humboldt	FP	Mill (Watek) Creek Culvert Replacement	Humboldt County Public Works Department	Provide access to approx. 6,600 feet of potential anadromous fish habitat by replacing the existing 2 culverts that are a fish barrier with an embedded multiplate box culvert to allow passage for salmonids.	Mill (Watek) Creek	Mad-Redwood	North Coast Region	40.8642983	-123.9729035	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722872	07/08	Humboldt	FP	South Fork Bear Creek Culvert Removal for Fish Passage	Mattole Restoration Council	Treat failing culvert in the only stream in the Mattole watershed currently rated by CWPAP as high quality salmonid refugia. Installation of 23' diameter pipe arch will restore full fish passage to 2 mi. of anadromous habitat.	South Fork Bear Creek	Mattole River Watershed	North Coast Region	40.12603974	-124.0642789	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	RWQCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CRQA
722887	07/08	Humboldt	HR	Eel River Arundo Eradication	Eel River Watershed Improvement Group	Eradicate Arundo donax from the Eel River drainage. Revegetate sites with natives.	Lower Eel   South Fork Eel	Lower Eel   South Fork Eel	North Coast Region	40.30679513	-123.9238336	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722888	07/08	Humboldt	HR	Lower Maple Creek Riparian Corridor Enhancement	Humboldt Fish Action Council	Increase the width of the riparian zone along 2,940 feet of stream by planting a total of 8,500 conifers.	Maple Creek	Mad-Redwood	North Coast Region	41.15	-124.099	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722889	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Ettersburg Area Sediment Reduction Project for Coho Recovery	Mattole Restoration Council	Treat 29 stream crossings including crossing upgrades, culvert upgrades, armored fords, crossing removals, road decommissioning and streambank erosion protection.	Blue Slide   Mattole Canyon   Mattole River	Mattole	North Coast Region	40.157663	-123.974854	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722897	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Iaqua Ranch Roads Sediment Reduction, Phase I	Humboldt County Resource Conservation District	Treat 83 sites along 6.8 miles of ranch road.	Butte Creek   Dairy Creek   Ellison Creek   Iaqua   Nor Fork Yager	Lower Eel	North Coast Region	40.619	-123.863	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Organization	Objective	Stream	Watershed	RWC/CR	County Office	County Landfile	CRWA
722899	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Rocky Gulch Road Decommissioning	Pacific Coast Fish Wildlife and Wetlands Restoration Association	Prevent potential 4,454 cu. yds. of sediment delivery by treatment of 17 stream crossings and 11 landslides.	Rocky Gulch	Humboldt Bay	North Coast Region	40.81281728	-124.0571146	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722900	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Mattole Estuary Area Sediment Reduction	Mattole Restoration Council	Treat 38 sediment sites, 3.3 miles of road and 0.5 miles of stream in order to prevent 14,720 cu. yds. of sediment delivery.	Bear Creek   Mattole River   Mill Creek   Stansberry Creek	Mattole	North Coast Region	40.284172	-124.314764	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722901	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Freshwater Creek Road Decommissioning, Phase III	Humboldt County Resource Conservation District	Reduce road related sediment on 3.9 miles of abandoned road at 50 sediment source locations.	Freshwater Creek	Mad-Humboldt	North Coast Region	40.76326767	-124.0364529	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722902	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Elk River Road Decommissioning and Sediment Control, Phase II	Humboldt County Resource Conservation District	Reduce road related sediment on 3.6 miles of abandoned road at 51 sediment source locations.	North Fork Elk River	Mad-Redwood	North Coast Region	40.69496367	-124.005732	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Start FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Organization	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	Region	Center Longitude	Center Latitude	Notes
722903	07/08	Humboldt	HU	2008 Salmon Creek Road Decommissioning	Pacific Coast Fish Wildlife and Wetlands Restoration Association	Reduce road related sediment at 6 sediment source locations in the Headwaters Forest Reserve.	Salmon Creek	Eureka Plain   Humboldt Bay	North Coast Region	40.63245637	-124.1025955	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723006	07/08	Humboldt	HB	Hall Creek Fish Passage Improvement Project	California Department of Transportation	The goal of this project is to improve fish passage for Chinook and coho salmon, and steelhead trout in Hall Creek, tributary to Mad River. Mad River is tributary to the Pacific Ocean in Humboldt County.	Hall Creek	Mad-Redwood	North Coast Region	40.897032	-124.016895	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723007	07/08	Humboldt	HB	Lindsay Creek Fish Passage Improvement Project	California Department of Transportation	The goal of this project is to improve fish passage for Chinook and coho salmon, and steelhead trout in Lindsay Creek, tributary to Mad River. Mad River is tributary to the Pacific Ocean in Humboldt County.	Lindsay Creek	Mad-Redwood	North Coast Region	40.9	-124.03	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723010	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Bear Creek Sediment Reduction Project	Mattole Restoration Council	The project will upgrade approximately 0.1 miles of road including six stream crossings in South Fork Bear and Ravesoní Creeks. Three of the stream crossings will be designed to improve fish passage.	Ravesoní Creek   South Fork Bear Creek	Mattole River	North Coast Region	40.1	-124.06	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	RWQCB	Grant Latitude	Grant Longitude	CEQA
723011	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Coyote Creek Watershed Improvement Additional Sites Project	Pacific Coast Fish Wildlife and Wetlands Restoration Association	Improve stream habitat conditions by reducing road related sediment delivery in the Coyote Creek Watershed.	Coyote Creek	Mad-Redwood	North Coast Region	40.61	-123.66	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723012	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Upper Redwood Lacks Creek Erosion Control Additional Sites	Pacific Coast Fish Wildlife and Wetlands Restoration Association	Improve habitat conditions by reducing road related sediment delivery in the Upper Redwood Creek Watershed.	Lacks Creek   Upper Redwood Creek	Mad-Redwood	North Coast Region	41.03	-123.84	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
	07/08	Humboldt	HU	Upper Mattole Stream Crossing Decommissioning Project	Restoration Forestry, Inc.	Improve habitat conditions by preventing the delivery of 500yds <sup>3</sup> of sediment to the Upper Mattole River through the decommissioning of two stream crossings on an unnamed tributary to the Mattole River.	Unnamed tributary to Upper Mattole River	Mattole River	North Coast Region	40.27	-124.12	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723015	07/08	Humboldt	HU	YES Sediment Reduction Project	Yager/Van Duzen Environmental Stewards	Improve stream habitat by reducing road related sediment delivery in the Middle Van Duzen River Watershed.	Little Van Duzen River   Unnamed tributary to Little Van Duzen River   Unnamed tributary to Middle Van Duzen River   Unnamed tributary to Olsen Creek	Lower Eel River	North Coast Region	40.4	-123.62	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	RWQCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	GRCA
722890		Humboldt   Siskiyou	HI	Klamath River Off-channel Coho Habitat Enhancement Project	Karuk Tribe of California	Enhance the identified off-channel habitat units through input of small woody debris and increasing coho rearing abundance and survival.	Klamath River	Klamath	North Coast Region	41.57000424	-123.3909893	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722772		Marin		San Geronimo Creek Upland Habitat Restoration Project	Marin Open Space District	Reduce sediment contributions to the San Geronimo Creek watershed by implementing 36 road upgrades and erosion-control measures within the Giacomini Open Space Preserve.	San Geronimo Creek	Lagunitas Creek Watershed	San Francisco Bay Region			2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
				Lower Forsythe Creek Restoration Project	Bioengineering Institute	Provide shelter for migrating salmonids; establish pools for rearing salmonids; provide overhanging shade to lower water temps and improve habitat for salmonids; and stop eroding banks and prevent sediment from entering stream.		Russian River	North Coast Region	39.255		2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722781	07/08	Mendocino	HI	Upper Noyo River Wood and Boulder Enhancement Project	California Conservation Corps	Construction of 41 sites, containing 42 logs, 17 rootwads, 11 boulder deflectors, 2 upstream - facing boulder weiers and 95 willow clusters. Will enhance habitat along 4,650 feet section of the Noyo River.	Upper Mainstem Noyo	Noyo River	North Coast Region	39.4308	-123.4938	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	RWQCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CDOA
722783	07/08	Mendocino	HI	Albion River Spawning Habitat Enhancement Project	California Conservation Corps	Seven U-shaped gravel retention boulder weirs will be placed a sored to trap and store suitable spawning gravel throughout a 2.2 mile reach.	Upper Mainstem Albion River	Albion River	North Coast Region	39.262	-123.623	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722831	07/08	Mendocino	HU	Kenny Creek and Mud Creek Sediment Reduction Project - Phase I	Mendocino County Resource Conservation District	Address CDFG recovery priorities through an implementation project of upslope restoration prescriptions to reduce road-related sediment at 39 sediment source locations on 5.0 miles of roads.	Kenny Creek   Mud Creek	South Fork Eel	North Coast Region	39.67	-123.6	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722883	07/08	Mendocino	HI	Kenny Creek Habitat Improvement	Eel River Watershed Improvement Group	Place boulder/log structures in up to 31 different sites within 3700 feet of stream channel	Kenny Creek	Eel River	North Coast Region	39.66292432	-123.6385244	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722894	07/08	Mendocino	HU	2008 Standley Creek Watershed Implementation Phase I, SF Eel River	Trout Unlimited	Treat 23 stream crossings, 6 landslides and 12 other sites along 27.2 miles of road.	Clarke Gulch   Kline Gulch   North Fork Standley Creek   Standley Creek	South Fork Eel	North Coast Region	39.94173555	-123.8268676	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Year	County	Project Type	Project Name	Funder	Project Description	Stream	Watershed	RWC/CP	Grant Amount	Counter Grant	Notes
	07/08	Mendocino	HU	Garcia Forest Signal Creek Watershed Implementation Project, Phase 1	The Conservation Fund	Road upgrading on 4.8 miles of road, decommission 4.1 miles of road. Treat 63 sites.	Signal Creek	Big River   Garcia River   Navarro River	North Coast Region	38.875	-123.469	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
		Mendocino	FP	2008 Little Jack Creek Fish Passage Barrier Removal - Navarro River	Trout Unlimited	Support NOAA recovery efforts; remove failing culvert which is fish passage barrier; install bridge and open .5 mi of habitat; decommission upstream roads and landings; improve LWD conditions; monitoring	Little Jack Creek	Navarro		39.203611		2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722928				Ancestor Creek Migration Barrier Removal Project	Mendocino County Department of Transportation	Restore complete access to 2.05 mi of spawning and rearing habitat for juvenile and adult coho and steelhead. Replace 2 undersized, preched culverts with embedded arch structure.	Ancestor Creek	Mattole				2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723009	07/08	Mendocino	HU	Hollow Tree Creek Restoration Project, Phase III Addition	Trout Unlimited	Treatments will include the upgrade of approximately 15 sites on 1.78 miles of road in the Hollow Tree Creek Watershed with the goal of improving stream habitat by preventing 4,194 yds <sup>3</sup> of sediment from delivering to the stream channel.	Creek	South Fork Eel River	North Coast Region	39.82	-123.74	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Position ID	Exam ID	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Description	Stream	Watershed	RWC/CB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CFOA
722803	07/08	Monterey	HU	Williams Creek Erosion Prevention Implementation Project	Big Sur Land Trust	Treat all recognizable current and future sediment sources within the Williams Creek Watershed. Treating the 48 identified erosion prevention sites will result in the reduction of total sediment delivery potential by 5,585 cubic yards.	Dewins Creek   Williams Creek	Central Coastal	Central Coast Region	36.46313846	-121.8566809	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723017	07/08	Napa	HU	Demonstrating Road Improvements in the Napa River Water Basin	Napa County Resource Conservation District	Implement road upgrading along 20 miles of roads in the Sulphur Creek and Carneros Creek watersheds in Napa County, CA. This will prevent 21,147 yds <sup>3</sup> of road-related sediment delivery to these streams by treating 88 road-related erosion sites.	Carneros Creek   Sulphur Creek	Napa River	San Francisco Bay Region		-122.31082	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722740	07/08	San Mateo	HB	Pescadero Creek Riparian Habitat Improvement Project	San Mateo County Parks and Recreation Division	Remove the seasonal diversion dam to enhance threatened steelhead and endangered coho habitat and migrate along reaches of Pescadero Creek and reduce reliance on diversion from Pescadero Creek and supplement with groundwater as drinking water source.	Pescadero Creek	Pescadero Creek	Central Coast Region		-122.2896246	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722807	07/08	San Mateo	HU	Big Dipper Ranch Road Project	Midpeninsula Regional Open Space District	Reduce sediment volume from deteriorating old road crossings, road surface, and from active landslide area through road abandonment.	Pescadero Creek   Peters Creek   unnamed					

401\_2008

Project ID	Year	County	Project Type	Project Name	Organization	Description	Stream	Watershed	RVOID	Center Longitude	Center Latitude	CRW
722806	07/08	Siskiyou	SC	Little Shasta Fish Passage and Screening Project	Shasta Valley Resource Conservation District	Combine 2 diversion sites located near each other into one diversion site and install head gate, 200' piping, and junction box; design and construct fish screen that meets CDFG/NOAA criteria and can effectively screen the volume of water diverted.	Shasta River	Klamath	North Coast Region	41.71203366	-122.3846106	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722886	07/08	Siskiyou	HI	Scott River Off-Channel Habitat Enhancement	Siskiyou Resource Conservation District	Move a point of diversion downstream, remove a seasonal barrier, convert irrigation system from flood to pressurized.	Scott River	Klamath River	North Coast Region	41.77883827	-123.0377798	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723004	07/08	Siskiyou	WD	Shackleford Creek Measuring Weir	California Department of Water Resources	Stake and excavate site for measuring weir within non-flowing irrigation ditch, set prefabricated measuring weir into place.	Shackleford Creek	Scott River	North Coast Region	41.5925	-122.9928	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723003	07/08	Siskiyou	WD	Montague Irrigation District Measuring Weir	California Department of Water Resources	Stake and excavate site for measuring weir within dry irrigation ditch, form and pour concrete structure.	Parks Creek	Shasta River	North Coast Region	41.467	-122.44236	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	RAWQCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CEQA
723008	07/08	Siskiyou	HB	Young's Dam Fish Passage	Siskiyou Resource Conservation District	Improve fish passage for Chinook and coho salmon, and steelhead trout on the Scott River in Siskiyou County. The objective is to improve access and increase spawning habitat for adult salmonids and rearing habitat for juvenile salmonids.	Scott River	Scott River	North Coast Region	41.4386202	-122.8445906	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723016	07/08	Siskiyou	SC	Jenner Lower Pump Fish Screen	Siskiyou Resource Conservation District	Increase survival of Chinook and coho salmon and steelhead trout by preventing entrainment at the Jenner lower pump fish screen in Big Slough, tributary to the Shasta River in Siskiyou County. Install 1 self cleaning fish screen on an existing diversion.	Big Slough	Shasta River	North Coast Region	41.532451	-122.867117	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
		Sonoma	FP	Dutch Bill Creek Fish Passage Barrier Elimination	Gold Ridge Resource Conservation District	Restore salmonid fish passage to promote their migration and increase accessibility to upstream habitat by installing 6 rock weirs and removing an existing dam immediately upstream from the culvert which will open up 17,800 linear feet of habitat.	Dutch Bill Creek	Russian River	North Coast Region		-123.0112183	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722731	07/08	Sonoma	HI	Fay Creek Pool Habitat Project	Gold Ridge Resource Conservation District	Increase stream complexity, pool, & rearing habitat by installing 11 large woody debris structures; and 1 boulder weir; reduce sediment delivery and protect county road repair with brush mattress streambank repair on 60' length of creek, plant native veg.	Fay Creek	Bodega Bay Salmon Creek	North Coast Region	38.3586635	-123.0022224	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

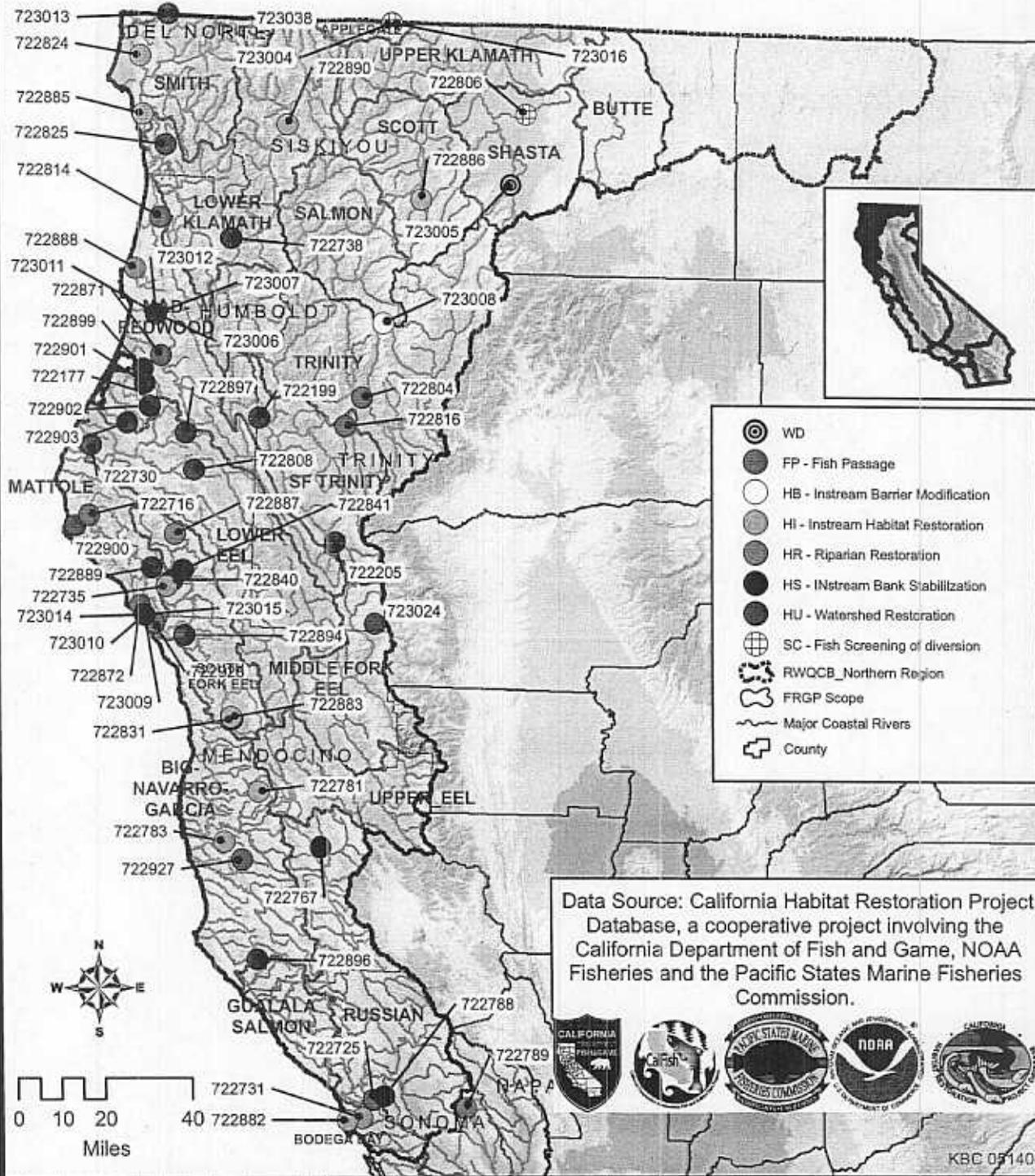
401\_2008

Project ID	Grant Yr	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Water Shed	RWQCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CBQA
		Sonoma	HS	Green Valley Coho Enhancement IV	Gold Ridge Resource Conservation District	Stabilize 50' of eroding streambank using bioengineering techniques to enhance coho, Chinook, and steelhead habitat.	Green Valley Creek	Russian River	North Coast Region			2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722789		Sonoma	HR	Riparian Restoration for Salmonid Recovery, Sonoma Creek	Sonoma Ecology Center	Restore degraded riparian resources on Sonoma Creek between Glen Ellen and Kenwood. Restore patterns or riparian succession, reduce primary sediment sources, improve stream temps, bank stability, pool complexity and shelter.	sonoma creek	San Pablo Bay	North Coast Region	38.36932908		2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
		Sonoma	HI	Salmon Creek Estuary Habitat Structures	Occidental Arts and Ecology Center	Construct four LWD structures (10'x20' each) in Lower Salmon Creek.	Salmon Creek	Bodega Bay	North Coast Region			2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722199	06/07	Trinity	HU	Monroe and Big Slide Creek Road Decommissioning	Trinity County Resource Conservation District	The objective of this project is to enhance fisheries habitat by permanently eliminating potential sediment delivery of 21,360 cubic yards at 37 hydro crossings through decommissioning 7.0 miles of roads in Monroe and Big Slide Creeks.	Big Slide Creek   Monroe Creek	South Fork Trinity River	North Coast Region	40.67	-123.53	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

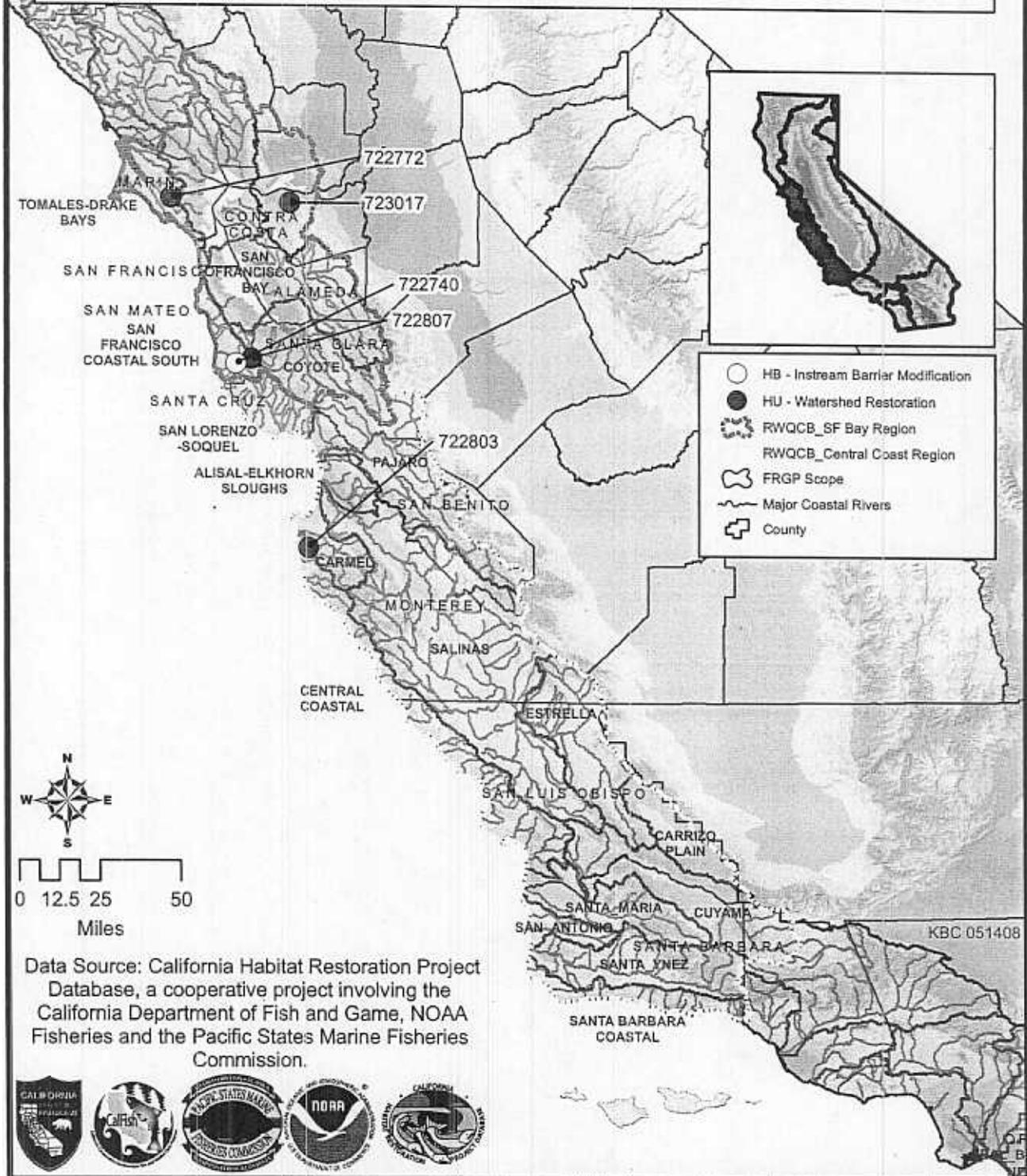
401\_2008

Project ID	Grant FY	County	Project Type	Project Name	Contractor	Purpose	Stream	Watershed	RWQCB	Center Latitude	Center Longitude	CRDA
722205	06/07	Trinity	HU	Upper South Fork Road Decommissioning	Trinity County Resource Conservation District	Enhance fisheries habitat by eliminating potential sediment delivery to the South Fork of the Trinity River by excavating 7,600 cubic yards of road fill from 22 streams, swales and springs along 5.31 miles of road decommissioning.	Bierce Creek   South Fork Trinity River tributaries   Swift Creek   Upper South Fork Trinity River	South Fork Trinity River	North Coast Region	40.27	-123.19	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722804	07/08	Trinity	FP	Conner Creek Fish Passage Improvement Project	Trinity County Planning Department	Restore complete access to 2.5 miles of spawning and rearing habitat for juvenile and adult coho salmon and steelhead during 100% of migration flows by retrofitting two existing crossings that are complete and partial migration barriers.	Conner Creek	Trinity	North Coast Region	40.751	-123.084	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
722816	07/08	Trinity	FP	Packers Creek Bridge Fish Passage Project	U.S. Forest Service Shasta-Trinity National Forest	Replace 65' CMP culvert, concrete jump pool and 'Denali' style fish ladder with a bridge, allowing coho, steelhead and other fish and aquatic species access to more than 2 miles of quality habitat.	Packers Creek	South Fork Trinity	North Coast Region	40.6535	-123.157	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026
723024	07/08	Trinity	FP	Hall City Creek Migration Barrier Removal Project	Trinity County Department of Transportation	Move and replace two culverts 41 feet long 5.5 ft wide with two 7 feet high by 12 feet wide and 40 foot long multi-plate, arch-shaped corrugated metal pipe (with bottom).	Hall City Creek	South Fork Trinity	North Coast Region	40.40011	-123.056122	2008 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Proposed Mitigated Negative Declaration SCH #2008052026

# California Department of Fish and Game Fisheries Restoration Grants Program (FRGP) 2008 North Coast 401 Certification Projects



# California Department of Fish and Game Fisheries Restoration Grants Program (FRGP) 2008 San Francisco Bay and Central Coast Regions 401 Certification Projects





REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
SAN FRANCISCO DISTRICT, U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1455 MARKET STREET  
SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94103-1398

AUG 11 2010

Regulatory Division

SUBJECT: File Number 2003-279220N

Mr. Neil Manji  
Chief, Fisheries Branch  
California Department of Fish and Game  
ATTN: Patty Forbes  
830 S Street  
Sacramento, California 95814

Dear Mr. Manji:

Enclosed is your revised Department of the Army Regional General Permit Number 12 to place fill materials into waters of the U.S. in order to implement salmonid habitat enhancement projects within the jurisdictional boundaries of our San Francisco District Regulatory Division. These projects are funded and/or authorized under the California Department of Fish and Game's Fisheries Restoration Grant Program. A revision was made to the table on page 5 for the "Limit on number of projects per HUC 10 Watershed" as depicted in the final version of the NMFS Biological Opinion, dated June 9, 2010. This revision supersedes the previous RGP 12 sent on July 1, 2010.

Should you have any questions regarding this matter, please call Justin Yee of our Regulatory Division at (415) 503-6788, or email [Justin.J.Yee@usace.army.mil](mailto:Justin.J.Yee@usace.army.mil). Please address all correspondence to the Regulatory Division and refer to the File Number at the head of this letter.

Sincerely,

*gane m. tholis*

*OT* Torrey A. DiCiro  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Army  
Commanding

Enclosures

RECEIVED

AUG 11 2010

Regulatory Division  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
SAN FRANCISCO DISTRICT, U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
1455 MARKET STREET  
SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94103-1398

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT  
FOR THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME'S  
FISHERIES RESTORATION GRANT PROGRAM**

**PERMITTEE:** California Department of Fish and Game

**REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT NO. 12 (RGP 12) (Corps File No.: 2003-279220N)**

**ISSUING OFFICE:** San Francisco District

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate District or Division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below:

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION:** This Regional General Permit authorizes minor fill discharges of clean earth, gravel, rock, and wood associated with anadromous salmonid habitat restoration projects implemented under the **California Department of Fish and Game's Fisheries Restoration Grant Program** strictly for the purpose of restoring salmonid fisheries habitat in non-tidal reaches of rivers and streams, improving watershed conditions impacting salmonid streams, and improving the survival, growth, migration, and reproduction of native salmonids. All authorized salmonid habitat restoration projects must conform to State law and be implemented consistent with the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*, (Flosi et al., 1998 and revisions). **(Note: This Regional General Permit applies only to salmonid habitat restoration projects that are specifically funded and/or authorized under the California Department of Fish and Game's Fisheries Restoration Grant Program.)** The following is a descriptive list of the activities authorized under this Regional General Permit.

**a. Instream habitat improvements:** These may include cover structures (divide logs; digger logs; spider logs; and log, root wad and boulder combinations), boulder structures (boulder weirs; vortex boulder weirs; boulder clusters; and single and opposing boulder wing-deflectors), and log structures (log weirs; upsurge weirs; single and opposing log wing-deflectors; and Hewitt ramps). Techniques and practices are identified in Part VII of the *California Salmonid*

<sup>1</sup> Gary Flosi, Scott Downie, James Hopelain, Michael Bird, Robert Coey, Barry Collins, California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual, Third Edition, Volume I, January 1998, and Volume II, February 2002 (State of California Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division). Latest revisions are available online: <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/HabitatManual.asp>

*Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*. Techniques for placement of imported spawning gravel are identified on page VII-46 of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*.

**b. Unanchored large woody debris:** Woody debris may be used to enhance pool formation and improve stream reaches. First through third order streams are generally best suited. Logs selected for placement should have a minimum diameter of 12 inches and a minimum length 1.5 times the mean bankfull width of the stream channel type reach and the deployment site. Root wads would be selected with care and have a minimum root bole diameter of five feet and a minimum length of fifteen feet and at least half the channel type bankfull width. More information can be found on page VII-23 of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*.

**c. Fish screens:** Screens would be used to prevent entrainment of juvenile salmonids in water diverted for agriculture, power generation, or domestic use, and are needed on both gravity flow and pump diversion systems. Guidelines for functional designs of downstream migrant fish passage facilities at water withdrawal projects are found in Appendix S of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*. The appendix of the manual covers structure placement, approach velocity, sweeping velocity, screen openings, and screen construction.

**d. Fish passage at stream crossings:** Stream crossing projects include activities that provide fish friendly crossings where the crossing width is at least as wide as the active channel, culvert passes are designed to withstand a 100 year storm flow, and crossing bottoms are buried below the streambed. Examples include replacement of barrier stream crossings with bridges, bottomless arch culverts, embedded culverts, or fords. Guidelines for fish passage practices are covered in Part IX and XII of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*. Baffled culvert (Washington baffles and steel ramp baffles), fishways (step and pool, Denil fishway, Alaskan steep pass and back-flooding weirs), and fish ladders are described in Part VII.

**e. Fish passage improvements:** These activities would include removal of obstructions (log jams, beaver dams, waterfalls and chutes and landslides. Suitable large woody debris removed from fish passage barriers that are not used by the project for habitat enhancement shall be left within the riparian zone so as to provide a source for future recruitment of wood into the stream. Log jam barriers are typically less than 10 cubic yards. Guidelines for fish passage improvements are covered in Part VII and XII of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*.

**f. Upslope restoration:** These activities reduce sediment delivery to anadromous streams including road decommissioning, road upgrading, and storm proofing roads (replacing high risk culverts with bridges, installing culverts to withstand the 100 year flood flow, installing critical dips, installing armored crossings, and removing unstable sidecast and fill materials from steep slopes.). Guidelines for upslope restoration practices are covered in Part X of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*.

**g. Watershed and stream bank stability activities:** These activities would reduce sediment

from watershed and stream bank erosion. Examples include slide stabilization, stream bank stabilization, boulder stream bank stabilization structures, log stream bank stabilization structures, tree revetment, native material revetment, mulching, revegetation, willow wall revetment, brush mattress, checkdams, brush checkdams, waterbars, exclusionary fencing. Guidelines for watershed and streambank stability are covered in Part VII of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*.

**h. Riparian habitat restoration:** These activities would increase the biological integrity of native plant communities in riparian zones along rivers and streams. These activities would include natural regeneration or riparian vegetation, livestock exclusionary fencing, bioengineering, and active riparian revegetation projects carried out in accordance with the guidelines described in Part XI of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*.

All authorized habitat improvement projects shall be carried out in accordance with techniques in the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual* as depicted in the enclosed Attachment C project drawings, labeled Figure VII-17 through Figure X-21, found in the corresponding sections of the manual's Third Edition, dated January 1998.

**PROJECT LOCATION:** This Regional General Permit applies to Fisheries Restoration Grant Program sponsored and approved salmonid habitat enhancement projects in various streams and rivers, including all designated National Wild and Scenic Rivers and their tributaries, in the following coastal California Counties which are within the Regulatory jurisdictional boundaries of the San Francisco District Office: Alameda, Contra Costa, Del Norte, Humboldt, Marin, Mendocino, Monterey, Napa, San Benito, San Francisco, San Luis Obispo, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz, Siskiyou, Solano, Sonoma, and Trinity.

#### **PERMIT CONDITIONS:**

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 1, 2015**.
2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and State coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached. The August 5, 2009, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification for specific projects includes several which will conduct work in 2010. Additional projects will require a new Water Quality Certification in order for this permit to be valid.
5. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.
6. You understand and agree that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation or other alteration of the structure or work authorized herein, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, you will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

#### **SPECIAL CONDITIONS:**

1. This Corps permit does not authorize you to take an endangered species. In order to legally take a listed species, you must have a separate authorization under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (e.g., an ESA Section 10 permit or a Biological Opinion (BO) under ESA Section 7 with "incidental take" provisions with which you must comply). The enclosed U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) BOs/concurrences dated May 18, September 3, 2009, and May 25, 2010, and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) BO dated June 9, 2010, contain mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take," also specified in the BOs. Your authorization under this Corps permit is conditional upon your compliance with all of the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take authorized by the attached BOs, whose terms and conditions are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the BOs, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take and it would also constitute non-compliance with this Corps permit. The FWS and NMFS are the appropriate authorities to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of their BOs and with the ESA.
  - a. The Sacramento FWS Office states that California freshwater shrimp (*Syncaris pacifica*) and red-legged frog (*Rana aurora draytonii*) are not covered by the September 3, 2009, concurrence letter but instead references the existing, August 17, 2004, Programmatic BO (Service File Number 1-1-03-F-273).
  - b. The Arcata FWS Office BO states that any projects within the area of likely frog presence (according to the AFWO 2009 Range Definition map) **must be**

**consulted on individually** prior to the completion of the CDFG Negative Declaration for that year. Similarly, projects located within the area with likely tidewater goby (*Eucyclogobius newberryi*) presence must be consulted on individually.

- c. Dam removal projects (excluding flashboard dams), fish ladder projects, fish hatchery/stocking projects, watershed stewardship training, salmon in the classroom, obstruction blasting with explosives or pile driving, and projects that would dewater or disturb more than 500 feet of contiguous stream reach were not analyzed in the NMFS BO and will **require separate Section 7 consultations** to determine impacts to listed salmonids.
2. To avoid impacts to aquatic habitat the activities undertaken in the restoration program shall typically occur during the summer dry season. This is between June 15 and November 1.
  3. Additional mitigation/minimization measures agreed upon through interagency meetings, referred to as sideboards, shall be followed in addition to those in the NMFS BO (pp. 9-19), monitored and reported in the FRGP Annual Reports by the CDFG:
    - a. **Distance between projects implemented in the same year:** Instream projects implemented in the same year will be at least 1,500 linear feet apart if carried out in a fish-bearing stream. If carried out in a non-fish-bearing stream, the projects must be at least 500 linear feet apart. The required distance can be modified upon the recommendation of a NMFS/CDFG hydrologist.
    - b. **Removal of sediment associated with projects:** If instream work will liberate a sediment wedge, 80% of the wedge must be removed before the sediment is liberated. The required amount can be modified upon the recommendation of a NMFS/CDFG hydrologist.
    - c. **Limit on number of projects per HUC 10 Watershed:** Under this Program, there will be an annual limit on the number of projects that may occur in each HUC 10, as shown in the Table below.

Square Mile of HUC 10 watershed	Maximum number of instream and upslope projects per year
<50	2
51-100	3
101-150	4
151-250	5
251-350	6
351-500	9
>500	12

4. If it is necessary to divert flow around the work site, either by pumping or by gravity flow, the suction end of the intake pipe shall be fitted with fish screens meeting Department of Fish and Game and National Marine Fisheries Service criteria to prevent entrainment or impingement of small fish. The following Fish Screen Operation and Maintenance Best Management Practices shall be applied:
  - a) Fish screens shall be operated and maintained in compliance with current law, including Fish and Game Code, and Department of Fish and Game (DFG) fish screening criteria. DFG screening criteria may be referenced on the internet at: [http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/Projects/Engin/Engin\\_ScreenCriteria.asp](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/Projects/Engin/Engin_ScreenCriteria.asp)
  - b) Notwithstanding Fish and Game Code section 6027, fish screens and bypass pipes or channels shall be in-place and maintained in working order at all times water is being diverted.
  - c) If a screen site is dewatered for repairs or maintenance when targeted fish species are likely to be present, measures will be taken to minimize harm and mortality to targeted species resulting from fish relocation and dewatering activities. The responsible party shall notify DFG before the project site is de-watered and the stream flow diverted. The notification will provide a reasonable time for DFG personnel to supervise the implementation of a water diversion plan and oversee the safe removal and relocation of salmonids and other fish life from the project area. If the project requires dewatering of the site, and the relocation of salmonids, the responsible party will implement the following measures to minimize harm and mortality to listed salmonids:
    - i. All electrofishing shall be performed by a qualified fisheries biologist and conducted according to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Guidelines for Electrofishing Waters Containing Salmonids Listed under the Endangered Species Act, June 2000.
    - ii. The responsible party will provide fish relocation data to DFG on a form provided by the DFG, unless the relocation work is performed by DFG personnel.
    - iii. Additional measures to minimize injury and mortality of salmonids during fish relocation and dewatering activities shall be implemented as described in Part IX, pages 52 and 53 of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*.

- d) If a fish screen is removed for cleaning or repair, a replacement screen shall be installed immediately or the diversion shut down until a screen is in place.
- e) Fish screens shall be inspected and maintained regularly (not less than two times per week) to ensure that they are functioning as designed and meeting DFG fish screening criteria.
- f) Existing roads shall be used to access screen sites with vehicles and/or equipment whenever possible. If it is necessary to create access to a screen site for repairs or maintenance, access points should be identified at stable stream bank locations which minimize riparian disturbance.
- g) Sediment and debris removal at a screen site shall take place as often as needed to ensure that screening criteria are met. Sediment and debris will be removed and disposed of where they will not re-enter the water course.
- h) Stationary equipment used in performing screen maintenance and repairs, such as motors, pumps, generators, and welders, located within or adjacent to a stream shall be positioned over drip pans.
- i) Equipment which is used to maintain and/or repair fish screens shall be in good condition and checked and maintained on a daily basis to prevent leaks of materials that could be deleterious to aquatic life, wildlife, or riparian habitat.
- j) All activities performed in or near a stream will have absorbent materials designed for spill containment and cleanup at the activity site for use in case of an accidental spill. Clean-up of spills shall begin immediately after any spill occurs. The State Office of Emergency Services (1-800-852-7550) and DFG shall be notified immediately after any spill occurs.
- k) To the extent possible, repairs to a fish screen or screen site shall be made during a period of time when the target species of fish are not likely to be present (for example, in a seasonal creek, repair work should be performed when the stream is dry).
- l) Equipment used to maintain and/or repair fish screens shall not operate in a live stream except as may be necessary to construct coffer dams to divert stream flow and isolate the work site.
- m) Turbid water which is generated by screen maintenance or repair activities shall be discharged to an area where it will not re-enter the stream. If the DFG determines that turbidity/siltation levels resulting from screen maintenance or repair activities constitute a threat to aquatic life, all activities associated with the turbidity/siltation shall cease until effective DFG-approved sediment control devices are installed

and/or abatement procedures are implemented.

- n) No debris, soil, silt, sand, bark, slash, spoils, sawdust, rubbish, cement, or concrete or washings thereof; asphalt, paint, or other coating material; oil or petroleum products; or other organic or earthen material from any fish screen operation/maintenance/repair or associated activity of whatever nature shall be allowed to enter into, or placed where it may be washed by rainfall or runoff into a stream channel. When operations are completed, any excess materials or debris shall be removed from the work area and disposed of in a lawful manner.
5. Location of staging/storage areas for equipment, materials, fuels, lubricants, and solvents, will be located outside of the stream's high water channel and associated riparian area. The number of access routes, number and size of staging areas, and the total area of the work site activity shall be limited to the minimum necessary to complete the restoration action. To avoid contamination of habitat during restoration activities, trash will be contained, removed, and disposed of throughout the project.
6. Any equipment work within the stream channel shall be performed in isolation from the flowing stream. If there is any flow when the work is done, the contractor shall construct cofferdams upstream and downstream of the excavation site and divert all flow from upstream of the upstream dam to downstream of the downstream dam.
7. For minor actions, where the disturbance to construct coffer dams to isolate the work site would be greater than to complete the action (for example, placement of a single boulder cluster), then measures will be put in place immediately downstream of the work site to capture suspended sediment.
8. The spread or introduction of invasive exotic plants will be avoided to the maximum extent possible.
9. Wildlife encountered during the course of construction, will be allowed to leave the construction area unharmed.
10. Work sites containing western pond turtles, foothill yellow-legged frogs or tailed frogs will use exclusion measures to prevent take or injury to any individual pond turtles or frogs that occur on the site. Any red tree vole nests encountered at a work site will be flagged and avoided during construction.
11. Impacts to riparian and wetland vegetation shall be avoided to the maximum extent possible, and shall be restored and enhanced with native vegetation when adverse impacts are unavoidable.
12. For salmonid restoration projects that would be constructed within the coastal zone, the permittee shall obtain a concurrence from the California Coastal Commission that the

project is consistent with the State's certified Coastal Zone Management Program. The permittee shall contact the appropriate California Coastal Commission office to determine the need for a coastal zone permit prior to conducting any work in the coastal zone. Projects occurring in the coastal zone in the San Francisco Bay region must be permitted by the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC).

13. The permittee shall submit to the District Engineer an annual report of the permitted salmonid restoration projects described above at least 90 days prior to the commencement of work each calendar year. The submitted report shall include the types of activities planned, anticipated dates of commencement, and completion, location, and a brief description of the proposed projects. In addition, an Annual Report on the prior year's projects shall be submitted. This report shall include project locations and implementation status, such as that included in the California Habitat Restoration Project Database (CHRPD). Copies of the annual reports shall be provided to the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and the U. S. National Marine Fisheries Service in accordance with the BO requirements.

#### **FURTHER INFORMATION:**

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:
  - Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1344).
  - Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (33 U.S.C. § 403)
2. Limits of this authorization:
  - a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, State, or local authorizations required by law.
  - b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
  - c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
  - d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.
3. Limits of Federal Liability: In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:
  - a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
  - b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future

activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.

- c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
  - d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
  - e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.
4. **Reliance on Applicant's Data:** The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.
5. **Reevaluation of Permit Decision:** This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
  - b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate. (See Item 4 above.)
  - c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.
  - d. Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.
7. **Extensions:** General Condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Pursuant to 33 CFR 325.2(e)(2), no regional permit shall be issued for a period of more than five years. RGP12 renewal may be processed pending inter-agency coordination.

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

*Torrey A. DiCiro*

*8/11/10*

*Cr*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Torrey A. DiCiro  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Army, District Engineer

\_\_\_\_\_  
(DATE)

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME  
REGION 1 - NORTHERN  
601 LOCUST STREET  
REDDING, CA, 96001

RECEIVED

FEB 29 2012

D. F. G. – EUREKA



**STREAMBED ALTERATION AGREEMENT**  
NOTIFICATION No. 1600-2011-0296-R1  
HALL CREEK

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND MR. RICHARD MULLEN  
MAD RIVER FISH PASSAGE MITIGATION PROJECT  
(ONE ENCROACHMENT)

This Streambed Alteration Agreement (Agreement) is entered into between the California Department of Fish and Game (DFG) and California Department of Fish and Game (Permittee) as represented by Mr. Richard Mullen.

## RECITALS

WHEREAS, pursuant to Fish and Game Code (FGC) section 1602, Permittee notified DFG on December 8, 2011, that Permittee intends to complete the project described herein.

WHEREAS, pursuant to FGC section 1603, DFG has determined that the project could substantially adversely affect existing fish or wildlife resources and has included measures in the Agreement necessary to protect those resources.

WHEREAS, Permittee has reviewed the Agreement and accepts its terms and conditions, including the measures to protect fish and wildlife resources.

NOW THEREFORE, Permittee agrees to complete the project in accordance with the Agreement.

## PROJECT LOCATION

The project is located at Hall Creek, tributary to the Mad River, in the County of Humboldt, State of California; Latitude 40° 53' 51"N, Longitude 124° 1' 2"W; Section 24, Township 6N, Range 1E, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) map Arcata North, Humboldt Base and Meridian.

## PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project is limited to the removal of an existing rock fish migration barrier, the installation of a 15-foot-wide and at least 70-foot-long concrete fish way, and the relocation of approximately 300 cubic yards of rock slope protection (RSP).

## PROJECT IMPACTS

Existing fish or wildlife resources the project could substantially adversely affect include: **Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), coho salmon (*O. kisutch*), steelhead**

**trout (*O. mykiss*), coastal cutthroat trout (*O. clarki clarki*), Pacific lamprey (*Lampetra tridentata*), other non-game and game fishes, amphibians, reptiles, aquatic invertebrates, mammals, birds, and other aquatic and riparian species.**

The adverse effects the project could have on the fish or wildlife resources identified above include:

**Impacts to bed, channel, or bank and effects on habitat structure:**

1. permanent loss of natural bed or bank;
2. permanent change in contour of bed, channel or bank;
3. permanent change in gradient of bed, channel or bank;
4. permanent change in channel cross-section (confinement or widening);
5. permanent degradation of channel;
6. temporary loss of bank stability during construction;

**Impacts to water quality:**

1. short-term release of contaminants;

**Impacts to bed, channel, or bank and direct effects on fish, wildlife, and their habitat:**

1. change to, or loss or decline of natural bed substrate;
2. direct take of fish and other aquatic species;
3. direct impacts from dredging on benthic organisms;
4. temporary disruption to nesting birds and other wildlife;
5. temporary disturbance from project activity;

**Impacts to natural flow and effects on habitat structure and process:**

1. diversion of flowing water from, or around, activity site;
2. dewatering;
3. rewatering;
4. change in flow depth, width or velocity;

**Impacts to natural flow and direct effects on fish, wildlife, and their habitat:**

1. direct take of aquatic species from pumps;

**MEASURES TO PROTECT FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES**

**1. Administrative Measures**

Permittee shall meet each administrative requirement described below.

- 1.1 Documentation at Project Site. Permittee shall make the Agreement, any extensions and amendments to the Agreement, and all related notification materials and California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) documents, readily available at the project site at all times and shall be presented to DFG personnel, or personnel from another state, federal, or local agency upon request.

- 1.2 Providing Agreement to Persons at Project Site. Permittee shall provide copies of the Agreement and any extensions and amendments to the Agreement to all persons who will be working on the project at the project site on behalf of Permittee, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, inspectors, and monitors.
- 1.3 Notification of Conflicting Provisions. Permittee shall notify DFG if Permittee determines or learns that a provision in the Agreement might conflict with a provision imposed on the project by another local, state, or federal agency. In that event, DFG shall contact Permittee to resolve any conflict.
- 1.4 Project Site Entry. Permittee agrees that DFG personnel may enter the project site at any time to verify compliance with the Agreement.
- 1.5 DFG Notification of Work Initiation and Completion. The Permittee shall contact DFG within the 7-day period preceding the beginning of work permitted by this Agreement. Information to be disclosed shall include Agreement number, and the anticipated start date. The Permittee shall contact DFG within thirty days of completion of the work permitted by this Agreement. Information to be disclosed shall include Agreement number.
- 1.6 Contractor Responsibility. The Permittee shall ensure that any and all contractors involved in this project have read and understand this Agreement, and accept the conditions found therein.

## **2. Avoidance and Minimization Measures**

To avoid or minimize adverse impacts to fish and wildlife resources identified above, Permittee shall implement each measure listed below.

- 2.1 Except where otherwise stipulated in this Agreement, all work shall be in accordance with the work plan submitted with Notification No. 1600-2011-0296-R1, as of December 8, 2011.
- 2.2 All work shall be confined to the period July 1 through October 31 of each year.
- 2.3 A revegetation plan shall be submitted to DFG for review and approval within 60 days of the effective date of this Agreement.
- 2.4 If there is any streamflow when instream work will be done, the Permittee shall construct coffer dams upstream and downstream of the excavation site and divert all flow around the site. Cofferdams may be constructed with clean river run gravel or sand bags, and may be sealed with sheet plastic. Upon project completion, sand bags and any sheet plastic shall be removed from the stream. When bypassing stream flow around work area, stream flow below the construction site shall be maintained similar to the unimpeded flow at all times.
- 2.5 Fish within the Hall Creek work site shall be removed by DFG personnel or a qualified fishery biologist, in compliance with the California Endangered Species Act (CESA), and

immediately returned to the stream. Block nets or other impassable barriers shall be installed at the upstream and downstream ends of the project areas to prevent fish from re-entering the work site. Amphibians encountered during construction work at any crossing removal site shall be relocated to adjacent suitable habitat.

- 2.6 Equipment shall not operate in a live (flowing) stream or wetted channel except as may be necessary to construct and remove in-stream structures to catch and contain water (i.e. cofferdams) to divert stream flow and isolate the work site, or as otherwise specifically provided for in this Agreement.
- 2.7 No fill material shall be placed within a stream except as specified in this Agreement. No native fill shall be placed in a live stream. Any fill material used shall be placed and/or removed in such a manner that it shall cause no sediment discharge or siltation in the stream.
- 2.8 All heavy equipment that will be entering the live stream shall be cleaned of materials deleterious to aquatic life including oil, grease, hydraulic fluid, soil and other debris. Cleaning of equipment shall take place outside of the riparian area and prior to entering the water.
- 2.9 Adequate and effective erosion and siltation control measures shall be used to prevent sediment or turbid or silt-laden water from entering streams. Where needed, the Permittee shall use native vegetation or other treatments including jute netting, straw wattles, and geotextiles to protect and stabilize soils. Geotextiles, fiber rolls, and other erosion control treatments shall not contain plastic mesh netting.
- 2.10 All bare mineral soil exposed in conjunction with construction, deconstruction, maintenance or repair, shall be treated for erosion prior to the onset of precipitation capable of generating run-off or the end of the yearly work period, whichever comes first. Restoration shall include the seeding and mulching of all bare mineral soil exposed in conjunction with encroachment work. Erosion control shall consist of at least 2 to 4 inches straw mulch and 100 lbs/acre equivalent barley seed. No annual, or Italian, ryegrass (*Lolium multiflorum*) shall be used.
- 2.11 Encroachments shall be constructed, deconstructed, and maintained in a manner that minimizes to the extent feasible headcutting or downcutting of the stream channel by installing grade control such as riprap, woody debris, or through other effective measures.
- 2.12 Disturbance or removal of vegetation shall not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations.
- 2.13 The Permittee shall provide site maintenance including, but not limited to, re-applying erosion control to minimize surface erosion and ensuring drainage structures, streambeds and banks remain sufficiently armored and/or stable.
- 2.14 Refueling of equipment and vehicles and storing, adding or draining lubricants, coolants or hydraulic fluids shall not take place within riparian areas or within stream beds, banks or channels. All such fluids and containers shall be disposed of properly. Heavy

equipment including water drafting trucks parked within riparian areas or streambeds, banks or channels shall use drip pans or other devices (i.e., absorbent blankets, sheet barriers or other materials) as needed to prevent soil and water contamination.

- 2.15 All activities performed in the field which involve the use of petroleum or oil based substances shall employ absorbent material designated for spill containment and clean up activity on site for use in case of accidental spill. Clean-up of all spills shall begin immediately. The Permittee shall immediately notify the State Office of Emergency Services at 1-800-852-7550. DFG shall be notified by the Permittee and consulted regarding clean-up procedures.
- 2.16 No debris, soil, silt, sand, bark, slash, sawdust, rubbish, cement or concrete washings, oil or petroleum products, or other organic or earthen material from any logging, construction, or associated activity of whatever nature shall be allowed to enter into or be placed where it may be washed by rainfall or runoff into Waters of the State. When operations are completed, any excess materials or debris shall be removed from the work area.

### **3. Reporting Measures**

Permittee shall meet each reporting requirement described below.

- 3.1 Permittee shall provide a final construction report via email to DFG no later than 30 days after the project is fully completed. The construction report at a minimum shall contain a brief summary of the work accomplished, and pre- and post-project photos of each site.

### **CONTACT INFORMATION**

Written communication that Permittee or DFG submits to the other shall be delivered to the address below unless Permittee or DFG specifies otherwise:

To Permittee:

Mr. Richard Mullen  
California Department of Transportation  
1656 Union Street  
Eureka, CA 95501  
Email: Richard\_mullen@dot.ca.gov

To DFG:

Department of Fish and Game  
Northern Region  
619 2<sup>nd</sup> Street  
Eureka, CA 95501

Attn: Lake and Streambed Alteration Program – Scott Bauer

Notification #1600-2011-0296-R1  
Fax: (707) 441-2021  
Email: sbauer@dfg.ca.gov

## **LIABILITY**

Permittee shall be solely liable for any violations of the Agreement, whether committed by Permittee or any person acting on behalf of Permittee, including its officers, employees, representatives, agents or contractors and subcontractors, to complete the project or any activity related to it that the Agreement authorizes.

This Agreement does not constitute DFG's endorsement of, or require Permittee to proceed with the project. The decision to proceed with the project is Permittee's alone.

## **SUSPENSION AND REVOCATION**

DFG may suspend or revoke in its entirety the Agreement if it determines that Permittee or any person acting on behalf of Permittee, including its officers, employees, representatives, agents, or contractors and subcontractors, is not in compliance with the Agreement.

Before DFG suspends or revokes the Agreement, it shall provide Permittee written notice by certified or registered mail that it intends to suspend or revoke. The notice shall state the reason(s) for the proposed suspension or revocation, provide Permittee an opportunity to correct any deficiency before DFG suspends or revokes the Agreement, and include instructions to Permittee, if necessary, including but not limited to a directive to immediately cease the specific activity or activities that caused DFG to issue the notice.

## **ENFORCEMENT**

Nothing in the Agreement precludes DFG from pursuing an enforcement action against Permittee instead of, or in addition to, suspending or revoking the Agreement.

Nothing in the Agreement limits or otherwise affects DFG's enforcement authority or that of its enforcement personnel.

## **OTHER LEGAL OBLIGATIONS**

This Agreement does not relieve Permittee or any person acting on behalf of Permittee, including its officers, employees, representatives, agents, or contractors and subcontractors, from obtaining any other permits or authorizations that might be required under other federal, state, or local laws or regulations before beginning the project or an activity related to it.

This Agreement does not relieve Permittee or any person acting on behalf of Permittee, including its officers, employees, representatives, agents, or contractors and subcontractors, from complying with other applicable statutes in the FGC including, but not limited to, FGC sections 2050 et seq. (threatened and endangered species), 3503 (bird nests and eggs), 3503.5 (birds of prey), 5650 (water pollution), 5652 (refuse disposal into water), 5901 (fish passage), 5937 (sufficient water for fish), and 5948 (obstruction of stream).

Nothing in the Agreement authorizes Permittee or any person acting on behalf of Permittee, including its officers, employees, representatives, agents, or contractors and subcontractors, to trespass.

## **AMENDMENT**

DFG may amend the Agreement at any time during its term if DFG determines the amendment is necessary to protect an existing fish or wildlife resource.

Permittee may amend the Agreement at any time during its term, provided the amendment is mutually agreed to in writing by DFG and Permittee. To request an amendment, Permittee shall submit to DFG a completed DFG "Request to Amend Lake or Streambed Alteration" form and include with the completed form payment of the corresponding amendment fee identified in DFG's current fee schedule (see Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 699.5).

## **TRANSFER AND ASSIGNMENT**

This Agreement may not be transferred or assigned to another entity, and any purported transfer or assignment of the Agreement to another entity shall not be valid or effective, unless the transfer or assignment is requested by Permittee in writing, as specified below, and thereafter DFG approves the transfer or assignment in writing.

The transfer or assignment of the Agreement to another entity shall constitute a minor amendment, and therefore to request a transfer or assignment, Permittee shall submit to DFG a completed DFG "Request to Amend Lake or Streambed Alteration" form and include with the completed form payment of the minor amendment fee identified in DFG's current fee schedule (see Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 699.5).

## **EXTENSIONS**

In accordance with FGC section 1605(b), Permittee may request one extension of the Agreement, provided the request is made prior to the expiration of the Agreement's term. To request an extension, Permittee shall submit to DFG a completed DFG "Request to Extend Lake or Streambed Alteration" form and include with the completed form payment of the extension fee identified in DFG's current fee schedule (see Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 699.5). DFG shall process the extension request in accordance with FGC 1605(b) through (e).

If Permittee fails to submit a request to extend the Agreement prior to its expiration, Permittee must submit a new notification and notification fee before beginning or continuing the project the Agreement covers (Fish & G. Code, § 1605, subd. (f)).

## **EFFECTIVE DATE**

The Agreement becomes effective on the date of DFG's signature, which shall be: 1) after Permittee's signature; 2) after DFG complies with all applicable requirements under the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA); and 3) after payment of the applicable FGC section 711.4 filing fee listed at [http://www.dfg.ca.gov/habcon/ceqa/ceqa\\_changes.html](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/habcon/ceqa/ceqa_changes.html).

**TERM**

This Agreement becomes effective on the date of DFG's signature and terminates **2 years** from the effective date, unless it is terminated or extended before then. All provisions in the Agreement shall remain in force throughout its term. Permittee shall remain responsible for implementing any provisions specified herein to protect fish and wildlife resources after the Agreement expires or is terminated, as FGC section 1605(a)(2) requires.

**AUTHORITY**

If the person signing the Agreement (signatory) is doing so as a representative of Permittee, the signatory hereby acknowledges that he or she is doing so on Permittee's behalf and represents and warrants that he or she has the authority to legally bind Permittee to the provisions herein.

**AUTHORIZATION**

This Agreement authorizes only the project described herein. If Permittee begins or completes a project different from the project the Agreement authorizes, Permittee may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution for failing to notify DFG in accordance with FGC section 1602.

**CONCURRENCE**

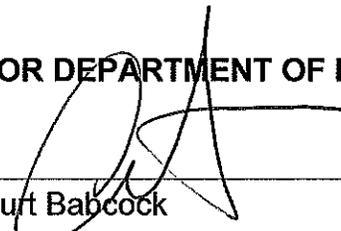
The undersigned accepts and agrees to comply with all provisions contained herein.

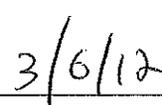
**FOR CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF  
TRANSPORTATION**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Richard Mullen  
Project Manager

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**FOR DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Curt Babcock  
Environmental Program Manager

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date 

Prepared by: Scott Bauer  
Staff Environmental Scientist



## United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Arcata Fish and Wildlife Office

1655 Heindon Road

Arcata, California, 95521

Phone: (707) 822-7201 FAX: (707) 822-8411



In Reply Refer To:  
AFWO  
81331-2009-1-0097

Ms. Jane M. Hicks  
Chief, Regulatory Branch  
Department of the Army  
San Francisco District, Corps of Engineers  
1455 Market Street  
San Francisco, CA 94103-1398

Subject: Informal Consultation on the California Department of Fish and Game 2009 -  
2013 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (AFWO file number 8-14-2009-3663)

This letter responds to your March 17, 2009, letter requesting U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) concurrence with your effect determinations for the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) 2009 - 2013 fisheries restoration grant program, which is implemented under a Regional General Permit (RGP) issued by the Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE). This response is prepared in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act).

You have determined that the proposed RGP for the fisheries restoration grant program may affect but is not likely to adversely affect the endangered California freshwater shrimp (*Syncaris pacifica*), Least Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii pusillus*), California tiger salamander (*Ambystoma californiense*), and the threatened California red-legged frog (*Rana aurora draytonii*), northern spotted owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*) and marbled murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*). The listed ranges of the California freshwater shrimp, Least Bell's vireo, and California tiger salamander, do not include any counties in the jurisdictional area of the Arcata Fish and Wildlife Office (AFWO). Therefore, the freshwater shrimp, Least Bell's vireo, and California tiger salamander, will not be discussed further in this consultation. This consultation is both specific to the proposed projects included in the CDFG Negative Declaration for 2009, and programmatic for proposed projects in years 2010-2013, and will only discuss project related effects to the northern spotted owl, marbled murrelet, California red-legged frog, and another federally listed species not mentioned in your request but present in our area of jurisdiction, the endangered tidewater goby (*Eucyclogobius newberryi*).

This consultation is based on the mitigation measures associated with the projects included in the 2009 Negative Declaration provided by CDFG on April 22, 2009, telephone conversations between Gary Flosi of CDFG and Ken Hoffman of my staff, and project design criteria outlined in the California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual (Manual).

The Manual contains a complete description of the procedures used to implement restoration projects. A complete administrative record is on file in this office.

### **Concurrence**

We concur with your determination that the RGP for the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program may affect but is not likely to adversely affect the northern spotted owl. Our determination is based on the following factors:

1. The proposed action will not affect suitable northern spotted owl habitat; it will not remove, degrade, or downgrade suitable northern spotted owl habitat. As a result, direct injury or mortality of owls is not likely.
2. CDFG will implement a limited operating period (LOP) with no operations until after July 9 for projects occurring in or near (0.25 mile) suitable habitat to avoid disturbance of nesting owls or their young, which may result from noise or human activity prior to dispersal of young.

We do not concur with your determination that the RGP for the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program may affect but is not likely to adversely affect the marbled murrelet. We believe the proposed projects will have no effect on the marbled murrelet. Our determination is based on the following factors:

1. The proposed action will not affect marbled murrelet; it will not remove, degrade, or downgrade suitable marbled murrelet habitat. As a result, direct injury or mortality of murrelets is not likely.
2. Restoration work within 0.25 mile of occupied or unsurveyed suitable marbled murrelet habitat will not occur from March 24 through September 15 to avoid disturbance of nesting marbled murrelets or their young, which may result from noise or human activity during the breeding season.

We do not concur with your determination that the RGP for the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program may affect but is not likely to adversely affect the California red-legged frog. We believe the projects proposed for 2009 will have no effect on the California red-legged frog. Our determination is based on the following factor:

1. The actions proposed for 2009 are not located within the portion of Mendocino County where the AFWO believes California red-legged frogs exist. As a result, direct injury or mortality of California red-legged frogs is not likely, nor is removal, or degradation of suitable red-legged frog habitat likely in 2009.

For projects proposed under the RGP in years 2010 – 2013, and located outside the area considered by the AFWO as likely to contain California red-legged frogs (see the enclosed map), our above determination applies. Projects proposed under the RGP in years 2010 – 2013 that are located within the area considered by the AFWO to be likely to contain California red-legged

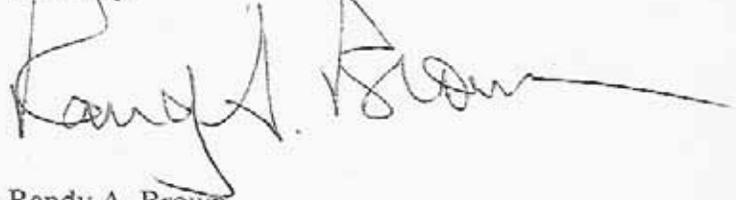
frogs must be consulted on individually, prior to the completion of the CDFG Negative Declaration for that year.

The AFWO has also determined that the projects proposed for 2009 under the RGP for the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program may affect but are not likely to adversely affect the tidewater goby, due to the distance of the 2009 projects from known tidewater goby populations (see enclosed map) and suitable habitat. Projects proposed under the RGP in years 2010 – 2013 that are located within the areas known by the AFWO, or shown on the enclosed map, to contain tidewater goby populations must be consulted on individually, prior to the completion of the CDFG Negative Declaration for that year.

### Conclusion

This concludes informal consultation on the CDFG Fisheries Restoration Grant Program projects associated with the ACOE's 2009 - 2013 RGP. Unless new information reveals that the proposed actions; (1) may affect listed species in a manner or to an extent not considered in your correspondence, (2) the action is modified in a manner that causes an effect on the listed species or critical habitat not considered in your correspondence, or (3) a new species or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the proposed action, no further action pursuant to the Act, is necessary. Contact staff biologist Ken Hoffman at (707) 822-7201 if you should have further questions regarding this consultation.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Randy A. Brown". The signature is written in a cursive style with a long horizontal line extending to the right.

Randy A. Brown  
Acting Field Supervisor

cc:  
CDFG, Eureka, California  
FWS, Sacramento  
FWS, Ventura

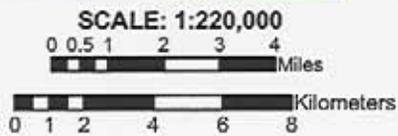


# California Red-Legged Frog (*Rana aurora draytonii*)

Proposed Range Definition for Mendocino County



Produced by the Arcata Fish and Wildlife Office  
 Arcata, California  
 Current to: May 2009  
 Base map (Date): 2000-2009  
 File: N:\Public\Goldsmith\CRI F\CRI F Range Man 4.mxd



CRLF Proposed Boundary

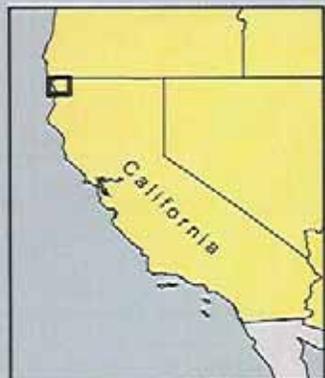
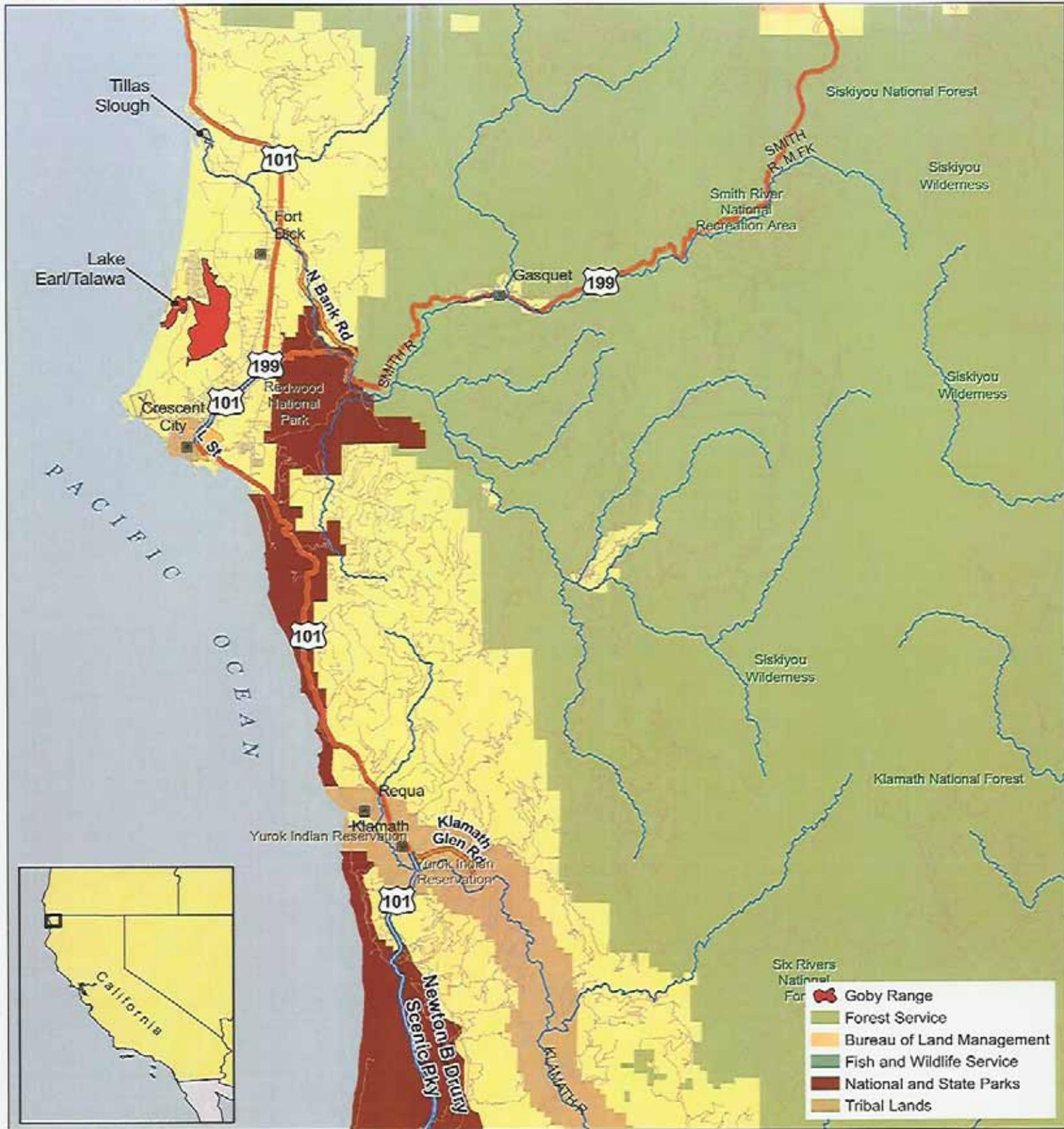


UTM Zone 1  
 NAD 1983

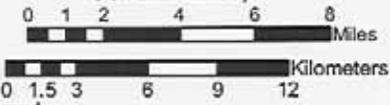


# Tidewater Goby (*Eucyclogobius newberryi*)

Proposed Range Definition for Del Norte County



SCALE: 1:220,000



Produced by the Arcata Fish and Wildlife Office  
 Arcata, California  
 Current to: May 2009  
 Basemap (Date): 2000-2009  
 File:N:\Public\Goldsmith\Tidewater Goby\DNT Consultation Map.mxd

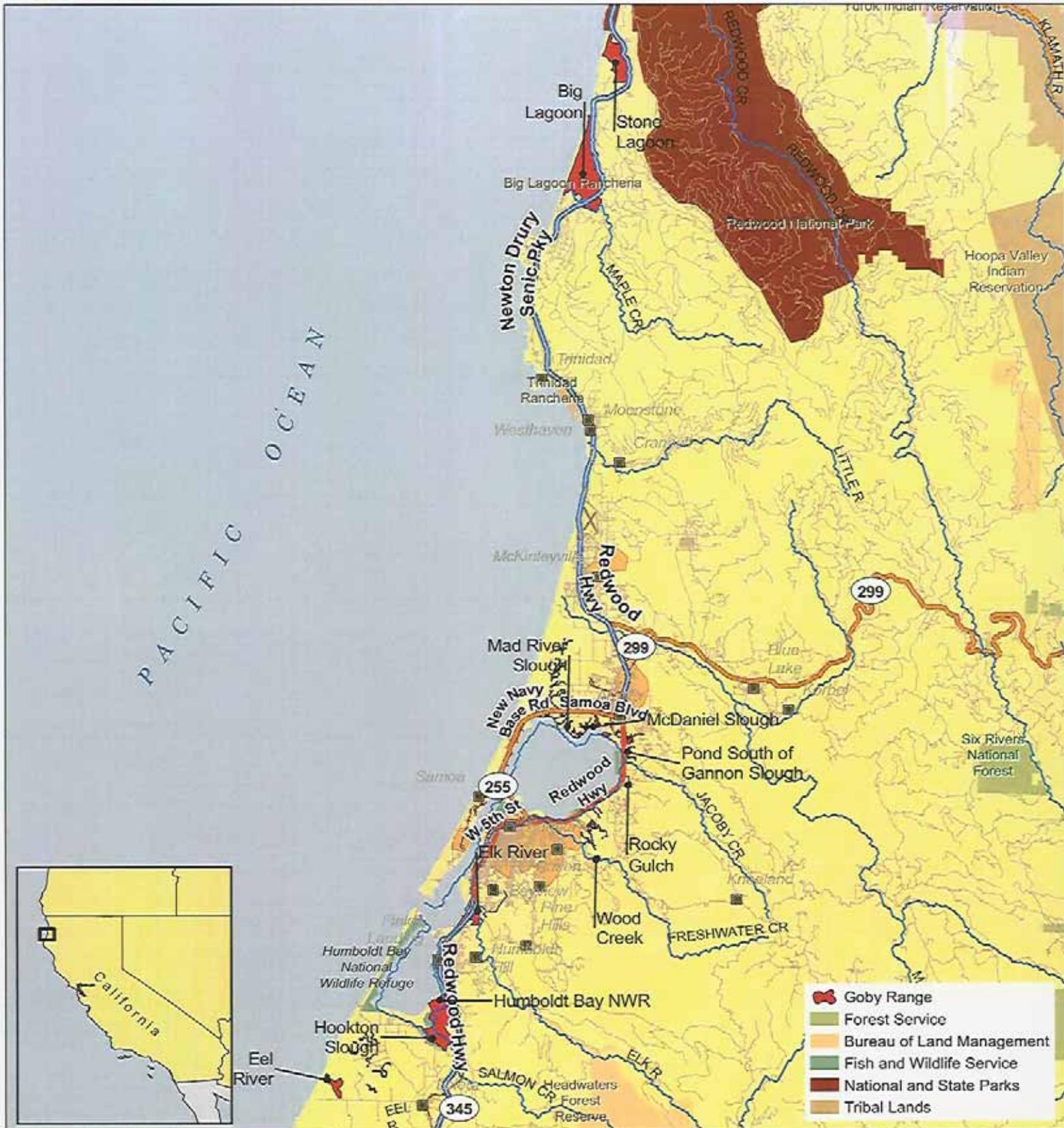


UTM Zone 10  
 NAD 1983

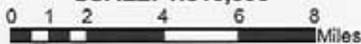


# Tidewater Goby (*Eucyclogobius newberryi*)

Proposed Range Definition for Humboldt County



SCALE: 1:310,000



Produced by the Arcata Fish and Wildlife Office  
 Arcata, California  
 Current to: May 2009  
 Basemap (Date): 2000-2009  
 File:N:\Public\Goldsmith\Tidewater Goby\HUM Consultation Map.mxd

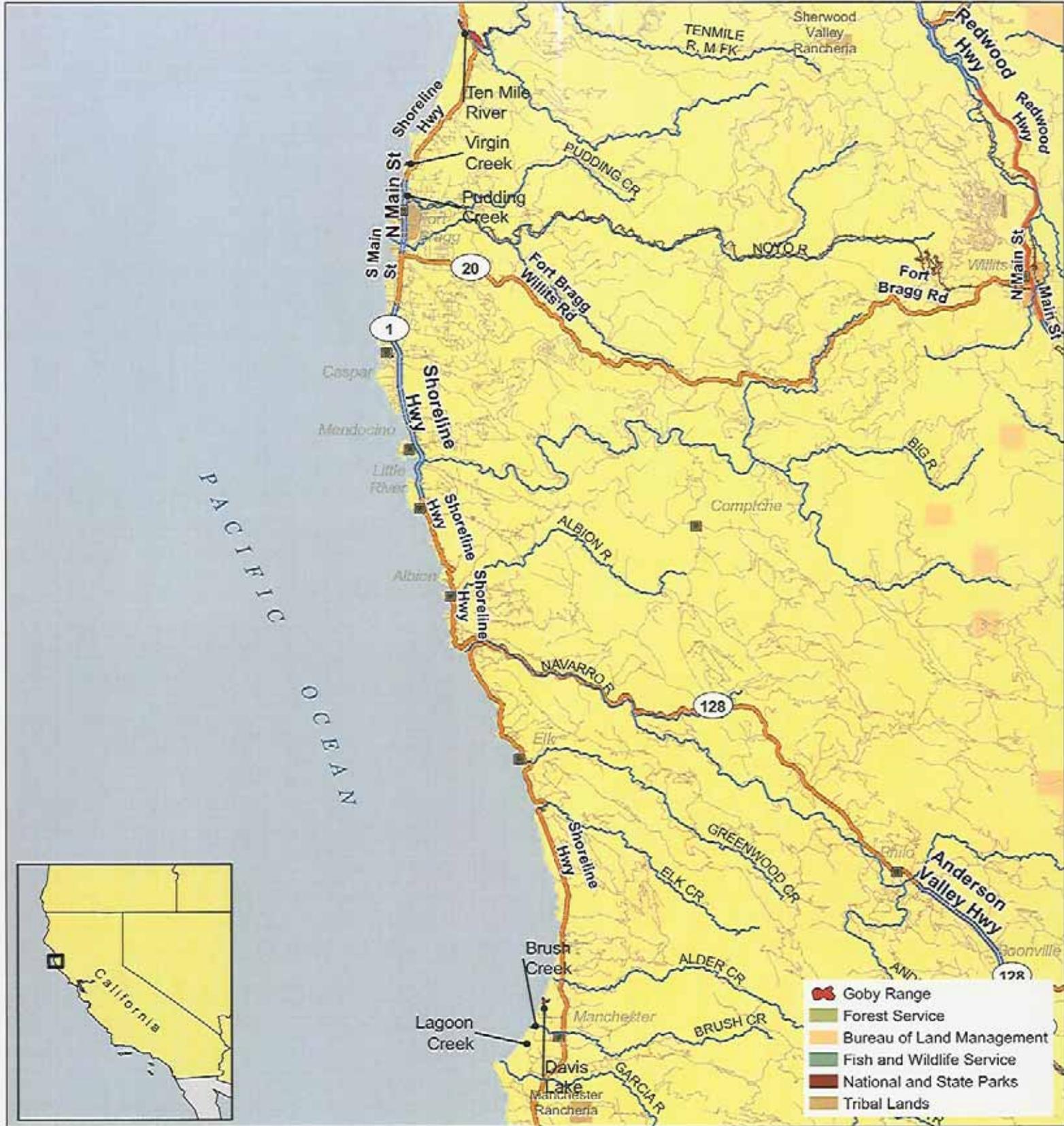


UTM Zone 10  
NAD 1983

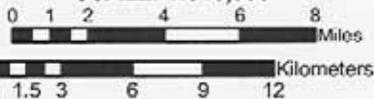


# Tidewater Goby (*Eucyclogobius newberryi*)

Proposed Range Definition for Mendocino County



SCALE: 1:310,000





**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Southwest Region

501 West Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200  
Long Beach, California 90802- 4213

In response refer to:  
2010/01038

**JUN -9 2010**

Ms. Jane M. Hicks  
Chief, Regulatory Branch  
Department of the Army  
San Francisco District, Corps of Engineers  
1455 Market Street  
San Francisco, California 94103-1398

Dear Ms. Hicks:

Thank you for your March 17, 2009, request for consultation under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C 1531§ et seq.), for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) issuance of a five-year regional general permit (RGP) for habitat restoration activities under the California Department of Fish and Game's (CDFG) Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (Grant Program). This letter transmits NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) final biological opinion (Enclosure 1) and Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation (Enclosure 2) pertaining to the proposed issuance of the five-year RGP. In addition, this letter transmits our response to the Corps' request for concurrence that the proposed RGP is unlikely to adversely affect certain ESA listed species.

The enclosed biological opinion concludes formal consultation for activities in the Grant Program that will be included under the RGP. The enclosed biological opinion is based on NMFS' review of information provided with the Corps' March 17, 2009, request for formal consultation, the Corps' March 22, 2010, letter with additional information, multiple correspondences with CDFG and the Corps during the consultation. The biological opinion addresses potential adverse effects on the following listed species' Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU) or Distinct Population Segment (DPS) and designated critical habitat in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C 1531§ et seq.):

Threatened Southern Oregon/Northern California (SONCC) coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*)  
Listing determination (70 FR 37160; June 28, 2005)  
Critical habitat designation (64 FR 24049; May 5, 1999)

Endangered Central California Coast (CCC) coho salmon



Listing determination (70 FR 37160; June 28, 2005)  
 Critical habitat designation (64 FR 24049; May 5, 1999)

Threatened California Coastal (CC) Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*)  
 Listing determination (70 FR 37160; June 28, 2005)  
 Critical habitat designation (70 FR 52488; September 2, 2005)

Threatened Northern California (NC) steelhead (*O. mykiss*)  
 Listing determination (71 FR 834; January 5, 2006)  
 Critical habitat designation (70 FR 52488; September 2, 2005)

Threatened Central California Coast (CCC) steelhead  
 Listing determination (71 FR 834; January 5, 2006)  
 Critical habitat designation (70 FR 52488; September 2, 2005)

Threatened Southern-Central California Coast (S-CCC) steelhead  
 Listing determination (62 FR 43937; August 18, 1997)  
 Critical habitat designation (70 FR 52488; September 2, 2005)

It is our finding in the biological opinion that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, or S-CCC steelhead; and is not likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat for SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, or S-CCC steelhead. NMFS expects the proposed action will result in incidental take of SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead. An incidental take statement is included with the enclosed biological opinion. The incidental take statement includes non-discretionary reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions that are expected to reduce incidental take of SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, or S-CCC steelhead occurring as a result of the proposed action. Additionally, three discretionary conservation recommendations are provided in the biological opinion.

In addition, NMFS concurs with the Corps' determination that the Pacific eulachon's southern DPS (*Thaleichthys pacificus*), North American green sturgeon's southern DPS (*Acipenser medirostris*), Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon ESU, Central Valley Steelhead DPS, and the Central Valley Spring-run Chinook ESU are not likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action. The green sturgeon, Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon, Central Valley steelhead and Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon are not likely to be adversely affected because the project activities do not occur in Central Valley streams where these species occur. In addition, sediment effects to San Francisco Bay, where these species rear and migrate through, are expected to be discountable or insignificant. The proposed restoration activities occur outside of the eulachon spawning and incubation period. In addition, no restoration projects will occur in estuaries, and sediment input from upstream project sites into estuaries are expected to be discountable or insignificant. Therefore, eulachon and green sturgeon are not likely to be adversely affected while they rear or feed in estuaries.

This concludes ESA consultation in accordance with 50 CFR 402.12 for the proposed RGP's impacts on Pacific eulachon, North American green sturgeon, Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon ESU, Central Valley Steelhead DPS, and the Central Valley Spring-run Chinook ESU. However, further consultation may be required if: 1) new information becomes available indicating that listed species or habitat may be affected by the project in a manner or to an extent not previously considered; 2) current project plans change in a manner that causes an effect to listed species or critical habitat in a manner not previously considered; or 3) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action.

The enclosed EFH consultation (Enclosure 2) was prepared pursuant to section 305(b) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA). The proposed action includes areas identified as EFH for coho salmon and Chinook salmon under the Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan. Based on our analysis, NMFS concludes that EFH for Pacific groundfish and coastal pelagic species would not be affected by the project, however the project would adversely affect EFH for coho salmon and Chinook salmon and one EFH conservation recommendation is provided in the EFH consultation. The MSFCMA and Federal regulations (50 CFR 600.920) to implement the EFH provisions require Federal action agencies to provide a written response to EFH Conservation Recommendations within 30 days of receipt. The final response must include a description of measures proposed to avoid, mitigate, or offset the adverse impacts of the activity. If the response is inconsistent with the EFH Conservation Recommendations, an explanation of the reasons for not implementing them must be included.

If you have any questions regarding these consultations, please contact Justin Ly at (707) 825-5154 or [justin.ly@noaa.gov](mailto:justin.ly@noaa.gov); or Rick Rogers at (707) 578-8552 or [rick.rogers@noaa.gov](mailto:rick.rogers@noaa.gov)

Sincerely,

  
Rodney R. McInnis  
Regional Administrator

Enclosures

1. Biological Opinion
2. EFH Consultation

cc: Copy to File: ARN 151422SWR2009AR00155

**BIOLOGICAL OPINION**

**ACTION AGENCY:** United States Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District

**ACTION:** Issuance of a Regional General Permit to the California Department of Fish and Game for the Fisheries Restoration Grant Program implementation.

**CONSULTATION CONDUCTED BY:** National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Region

**TRACKING NUMBER:** 2010/01038

**DATE ISSUED:** JUN - 9 2010

**I. CONSULTATION HISTORY**

On March 23, 2009, the NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) received a request from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) for formal consultation under section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act), as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) for the proposed issuance of a regional general permit (RGP) authorizing the placement of fill material into the waters of the United States for a five year period starting in 2010. The proposed RGP is for habitat restoration activities under the California Department of Fish and Game's (CDFG) Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (Grant Program). The request for consultation concerns the effects of the proposed Grant Program and associated restoration activities on the threatened Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast (SONCC) coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), Central California Coast coho salmon, California Coastal (CC) Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*), Northern California (NC) steelhead (*O. mykiss*), Central California Coast (CCC) steelhead, Southern-Central California Coast (S-CCC) steelhead, and their designated critical habitats. In addition, the Corps also requested consultation on the Central Valley steelhead, Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon, and the Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon.

In response to the March 23, 2009, consultation request, NMFS responded with a letter, dated May 12, 2009, requesting additional information about the implementation period, number and location of restoration activities, and effects of the proposed action. To address these concerns, NMFS and CDFG personnel met several times during the last half of 2009 to discuss further refinements of the proposed action and potential limits (or "sideboards") that would help inform the scope and intensity of Grant Program implementation. To briefly summarize, CDFG agreed

to amend the proposed action by limiting the number and spacing between sediment-producing<sup>1</sup> restoration projects, including fish screen maintenance and repair as part of the Grant Program, and requiring the precautionary removal of stored sediment associated with instream structures either modified or removed through the Grant Program. The amended proposed action was forwarded by CDFG to the Corps on February 1, 2010, and from the Corps to NMFS via a letter dated March 19, 2010, that also amended their consultation request to include: 1) formal consultation on the recently listed Pacific eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*), and 2) a request for concurrence that the RGP was not likely to adversely affect the threatened North American green sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*). NMFS received the Corps letter on March 22, 2010, and responded with a letter dated March 26, 2010, acknowledging that consultation has been initiated.

On April 27, 2010, staff from the Corps and NMFS discussed the Corps' request for consultation on the Central Valley steelhead, Central Valley spring run Chinook salmon, Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon, and Pacific eulachon. Based on the discussion, the Corps determined that these species are not likely to be adversely affected and transmitted that determination to NMFS via an email that day.

A complete administrative record for this consultation is held at the NMFS Arcata Area Office.

## **II. DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION**

The Corps proposes to issue a five-year Department of the Army RGP to CDFG pursuant to section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act for the placement of fill material into the waters of the United States to annually implement anadromous salmonid habitat restoration projects under the Grant Program. The proposed RGP applies to portions of the following coastal counties that are within the regulatory jurisdictional boundaries of the Corps' San Francisco District: San Benito, San Luis Obispo, Monterey, Santa Cruz, San Mateo, Santa Clara, San Francisco, Alameda, Contra Costa, Solano, Napa, Marin, Sonoma, Mendocino, Humboldt, Del Norte, Shasta, Siskiyou, Trinity, Glen, and Lake (Figure 1). Types of projects to be authorized include: instream habitat improvement, fish passage improvement, bank stabilization, riparian restoration, streamflow augmentation, upslope restoration, and fish screen installation, maintenance and repair. NMFS does not anticipate any interrelated or interdependent activities.

Based on information obtained from CDFG's Application for Department of the Army Permit, signed November 3, 2008; the CDFG Manual; CDFG's 2010 Mitigated Negative

---

<sup>1</sup> Sediment-producing projects are those projects that are likely to deliver appreciable sediment into the stream environment, and include the following project types: instream habitat restoration, streambank stabilization, fish passage improvement, upslope road restoration, and fish screen installation.

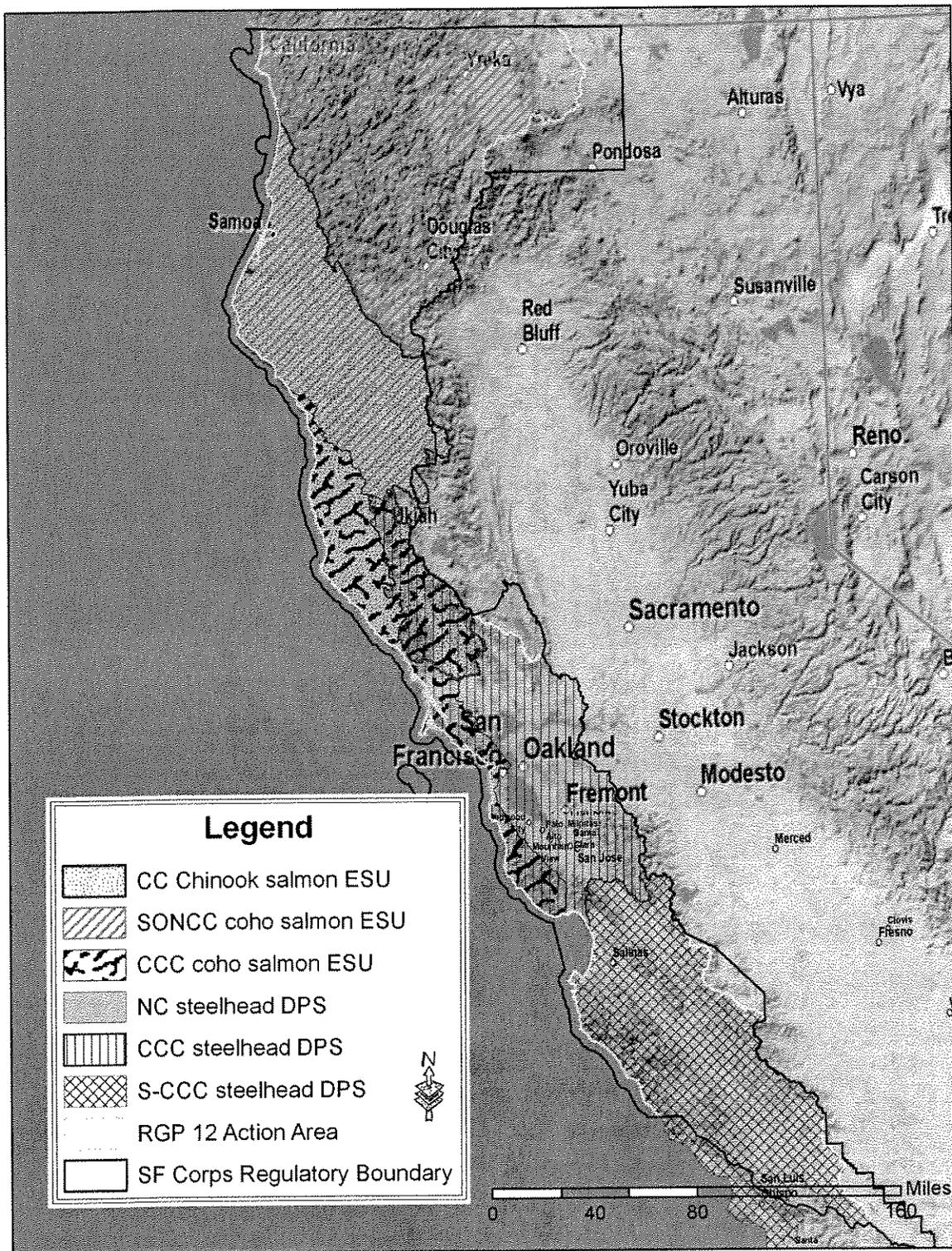


Figure 1. Action area and listed salmonid species range.

Declaration (Flosi and Carpio 2010); the Corps' March 19, 2010, letter and enclosure; and subsequent discussions with the Corps and CDFG, the following is a description of the proposed action. The Grant Program has an annual grant cycle, initiated in the spring of each year, that provides both Federal and state funds to applicants to restore anadromous salmonid habitat in coastal streams. Each proposal goes through a rigorous review process by the CDFG Technical Review Team (members include personnel from CDFG, NMFS and the State Coastal Conservancy), regional field evaluators, the California Coastal Salmonid Restoration Grants Peer Review Committee and the Director of CDFG. During the review process, reviewers evaluate the biological soundness, technical feasibility, and the cost effectiveness of each proposal and make recommendations for funding based on coast-wide and regional goals and priorities, including recommendations identified in the *Steelhead Restoration and Management Plan for California* (CDFG 1996), *Recovery Strategy for California Coho Salmon* (CDFG 2003), and the *Recovery Plan for the CCC Coho Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit* (ESU; NMFS 2010). Projects selected for funding are typically announced the following January. Projects that do receive funding from the Grant Program are designed to restore anadromous salmonid habitat with the goal of increasing populations of wild anadromous salmonids. Not all projects chosen in January will necessarily be implemented in the following low-flow season. Implementation is dependent upon the scope and scheduling of individual projects, but must be implemented within two to five years of receiving the grant. The CDFG manages the grants for each project that receives funding and coordinates with each applicant for permitting and implementation. The majority of the Grant Program funding goes to restoration projects that improve instream cover, pool habitat, and spawning habitat; screen diversions; remove barriers to fish passage; and reduce or eliminate erosion and sedimentation impacts.

Similar to the previous Grant Program operation, Adaptive Watershed Management funded (Adaptive funded) projects and certain non-CDFG funded projects (at CDFG's discretion) will be included under the RGP. Adaptive and non-CDFG funded projects are expected to be similar in scope and magnitude to those projects covered within this opinion, and will produce similar effects on listed fish and critical habitat. CDFG and NMFS do not expect more than several additional projects per year to result from these inclusions. However, inclusion will be contingent upon each individual project meeting the terms outlined below, which generally ensure that Adaptive and non-CDFG funded projects will undergo the same review process and include the same Best Management Practices as CDFG-funded projects.

- (a) Projects will adhere to the same requirements as projects that are funded through the Grant Program;
- (b) Projects will be high priority projects, as determined by CDFG, that were developed with assistance by CDFG;
- (c) Techniques utilized will adhere to the CDFG Habitat Restoration Manual (Restoration Manual);

(d) The 1602 Agreement issued by CDFG will be conditioned upon language stated in the mitigated negative declaration and the RGP (including NMFS Terms and Conditions from this biological opinion, Clean Water Act 401 and 404 requirements); and

(e) CDFG oversight will include 100 percent implementation monitoring and 10 percent effectiveness/validation monitoring.

On an annual basis, prior to the summer low-flow construction season, CDFG will provide the Corps notification and a list of the scheduled restoration projects that fall within the scope and coverage of the RGP. Projects that are not within the scope of the RGP and that may affect listed salmonids will require separate consultation by the Corps and NMFS under section 7 of the ESA. Projects that include dam removal, large fish ladders, fish hatchery operation/fish stocking, salmon in the classroom, obstruction blasting (with explosives), and pile driving fall outside of the scope of this RGP and, thus, will not be authorized through the RGP and must be consulted on separately.

All restoration projects authorized through the proposed RGP will conform to mandates of the California Legislature in the Fish and Game Code and Public Resources Code, and will be consistent with the procedures described in the Restoration Manual. Part IX of the Restoration Manual includes multiple measures to minimize impacts to salmonids and salmonid habitat during implementation of habitat restoration projects. In addition, habitat restoration projects will adhere to current CDFG and/or NMFS Guidelines and Criteria as identified and referenced in the Restoration Manual.

## **A. Description of Restoration Project Types**

The proposed RGP will authorize minor fill discharges of earth, rock, and wood associated with the implementation and construction of individual habitat restoration projects. Projects authorized through the RGP that require instream restoration activities will be implemented annually during the summer low-flow period<sup>2</sup>. Work around streams is restricted to the period of June 15 through November 1 or the first significant rainfall. The Restoration Manual provides information, guidance, and techniques for proper implementation of various types of salmonid restoration projects. For this consultation, restoration projects have been grouped together by type and are summarized below. A more detailed description of restoration projects is provided by the referenced chapters of the Restoration Manual.

### **1. Instream Habitat Improvements**

Instream habitat structures and improvements are intended to provide escape from predators and resting cover, increase spawning habitat, improve upstream and downstream migration corridors, improve pool to riffle ratios, or add habitat complexity and diversity. These types of projects

---

<sup>2</sup> NMFS may grant a project-specific exemption allowing instream work after November 1 if significant precipitation has yet to fall and NMFS determines that the chance of encountering adult salmon/steelhead remains unlikely.

may require the use of heavy equipment (*i.e.*, self-propelled logging yarders, mechanical excavators, backhoes, *etc.*); however, hand labor will be used when possible. Specific techniques for instream habitat improvements are described in Part VII of the Restoration Manual, entitled *Project Implementation*, and may include: placement of cover structures (divide logs; digger logs; spider logs; and log, root wad, and boulder combinations), boulder structures (boulder weirs, vortex boulder weirs, boulder clusters, and single and opposing log wing-deflectors), log structures (log weirs, upsurge weirs, single and opposing log wing-deflectors, and Hewitt ramps), or placement of imported spawning gravel.

Large woody debris (LWD) may also be used to enhance pool formation and improve habitat. Selected logs will have a minimum diameter of 12 inches and a minimum length 1.5 times the mean bankfull width of the stream channel reach type at the deployment site. Root wads will have a minimum root bole diameter of five feet, a minimum bole length of 15 feet, and span at least half the channel type bankfull width.

## 2. Instream Barrier Modification for Fish Passage Improvement

Instream barrier modification projects attempt to improve salmonid fish passage and increase access to currently inaccessible salmonid habitat. Techniques for improving fish passage are described in Part VII of the Restoration Manual, entitled *Project Implementation*. These activities include modifying log jams (typically less than 10 cubic yards), beaver dams, natural waterfalls and chutes, and landslides, to improve salmonid fish passage. CDFG will only modify natural features such as these if there is a clear benefit to salmonids. This category also includes the removal and/or modification of flashboard dam structures<sup>3</sup>. Implementing fish passage improvement projects may require heavy equipment use (*i.e.*, self-propelled logging yarders, mechanical excavators, backhoes, *etc.*); however, hand labor will be used when possible. Although in some cases the Restoration Manual will recommend the use of small explosives to modify a fish passage barrier, this activity will not be analyzed in this opinion due to additional effects associated with using explosives. Thus, projects that utilize explosives will not be authorized through the RGP.

## 3. Stream Bank Stabilization

Reducing sediment delivery to the stream environment will improve fish habitat and fish survival by increasing fish embryo and alevin survival in spawning gravels, reducing juvenile salmonid injury from high concentrations of suspended sediment, and minimizing pool loss from excess sediment deposition. The proposed activities will attempt to reduce sediment from bank erosion

---

<sup>3</sup> Flashboard dams are small hardened sills spanning the stream channel that impound small sections of stream through placing and removing wooden slats; the structures are most often associated with diversion headgates or pumps supplying an agricultural water supply. Flashboard dams are typically small, simple structures that trap little sediment upstream of the sill, the potential effects to salmonids from removing or modifying these structures would be inline with effects resulting from culvert removal or replacement projects (*i.e.*, minor, short-term sediment impacts and potential harm from capturing and relocating fish during project construction).

by stabilizing stream banks with appropriate site-specific techniques, including: boulder stabilization structures, log stabilization structures, tree revetment, native plant material revetment, willow wall revetment, willow siltation baffles, brush mattresses, check dams, brush check dams, water bars, and exclusionary fencing. Guidelines for stream bank stabilization techniques are described in Part VII of the Restoration Manual, entitled *Project Implementation*. Implementing these types of projects may require the use of heavy equipment (e.g., self-propelled logging yarders, mechanical excavators, backhoes); however, hand labor will be used when possible.

#### 4. Fish Passage Improvement at Stream Road Crossings

Fish passage improvement projects attempt to improve or restore salmonid access to spawning and rearing areas blocked by stream crossings such as culverts, bridges, and paved and unpaved fords. Part IX of the Restoration Manual, entitled *Fish Passage Evaluation at Stream Crossings*, provides consistent methods for evaluating fish passage through culverts at stream crossings, and will aid in assessing fish passage through other types of stream crossings, such as bridges and paved or hardened fords. Fish Passage Improvement projects will result in new or retrofitted crossings where the crossing will be at least as wide as the active channel, will be designed to pass the 100-year storm flow, and will have culvert or piling bottoms buried below the streambed. Projects may also contain downstream grade control or small fish ladders, if NMFS and CDFG engineers believe those features improve the stability and function of the crossing. Part XII of the Restoration Manual describes methods and designs for improving fish passage at stream crossings.

Projects that will be authorized through the RGP must be designed and implemented consistent with the CDFG *Culvert Criteria for Fish Passage* (Appendix IX-A, Restoration Manual) and NMFS Southwest Region *Guidelines for Salmonid Passage at Stream Crossings* (Appendix IX-B, Restoration Manual). In addition, all future projects that are authorized through the RGP will require field review, design review, and design approval from a CDFG or NMFS fish passage specialist prior to project implementation.

#### 5. Riparian Habitat Restoration

The goal of riparian restoration is to improve salmonid habitat through increased stream shading that will lower stream temperatures, increase future LWD recruitment, and increase bank stability and invertebrate production. Riparian habitat restoration projects will also restore riparian habitat by increasing plant numbers and plant groupings. Chapter XI of the Restoration Manual describes riparian restoration methods and design, including guidance on natural regeneration, livestock exclusionary fencing, bioengineering, and revegetation projects.

## 6. Upslope Watershed Restoration

Upslope watershed restoration projects attempt to reduce excessive sediment delivery to anadromous salmonid streams. Part X of the Restoration Manual, entitled *Upslope Assessment and Restoration Practices*, describes methods for identifying and assessing erosion problems, evaluating appropriate treatments, and implementing erosion control treatments in salmonid watersheds. Road related upslope watershed restoration projects will include: road decommissioning, upgrading, and storm proofing. The specific project elements may include road ripping or decompacting; installing or maintaining rolling dips (critical dips); installing or maintaining waterbars and crossroad drains; removing, replacing, maintaining or cleaning culverts; outslipping roadbeds; revegetating work sites; and excavating stream crossings with spoils stored on site or end-hauled. Only sites that are expected to erode and deliver sediment to the stream are proposed for restoration work (Flosi and Carpio 2010).

## 7. Fish Screens<sup>4</sup>

Screens are utilized to prevent juvenile salmonid entrainment within water diverted for agriculture, power generation, or domestic use. Screens are needed on both gravity flow and pump diversion systems. Current fish screen design standards specify the following screening criteria: 1) perforated metal plate, or mesh material, with openings sized to prevent entrainment of juvenile salmonids; 2) debris cleaning devices, typically brushes, water jets, or compressed air, to prevent plugging; and 3) bypass routes return fish to the stream channel. Normally, a flow measuring device and head gate are also required to monitor and control diversion flows. This section also includes maintenance, cleaning and repair of associated fish screens funded and constructed through the Grant Program.

Screen designs are complex and site specific, and many require professional engineering; therefore, specific screen designs are not included within the Restoration Manual. However, Appendix S in the Restoration Manual provides guidelines and criteria for designing functional downstream-migrant fish passage facilities at water withdrawal projects, including guidance on structure placement, approach velocity, sweeping velocity, screen openings, and screen construction. Projects that are authorized through the Grant Program must be designed and implemented consistent with the most current versions of the CDFG *Fish Screen Criteria* and the NMFS Southwest Region *Fish Screening Criteria for Salmonids*, as discussed and referenced in Appendix S in the Restoration Manual.

## 8. Streamflow Augmentation

CDFG funds projects to enhance and restore stream flows for anadromous salmonids. The three project types include:

---

<sup>4</sup> Only fish screen installation, maintenance and repair is considered as part of the Proposed Action. This biological opinion does not consider or analyze the effect any water diversion may have on instream flow levels and salmonid habitat, and does not include incidental take authorization for the act of diverting water.

*a. Water Conservation Measures*

Eligible water conservation projects are those that provide more efficient use of water extracted from stream systems, enabling reduced water diversion requirements. Ditch lining, piping, stock-water systems, and tail-water recovery/management systems are included in this category. Water saved by these projects must be dedicated to the stream for anadromous salmonid benefits. CDFG will not pay for water conservation measures without an instream dedication of the water saved.

*b. Water Measuring Devices (Instream and Water Diversion)*

Eligible water measuring device projects are those that will install, test and maintain instream and water diversion measuring devices. These devices enable diversions from the stream to be controlled so excess withdrawals can be avoided. Project designs must follow guidelines described in the Water Measurement Manual, third edition (United States Bureau of Reclamation; [http://www.usbr.gov/pmts/hydraulics\\_lab/pubs/wmm/wmm.html](http://www.usbr.gov/pmts/hydraulics_lab/pubs/wmm/wmm.html)). The instream gauges must be installed so they do not impede fish passage in anadromous streams.

*c. Water Purchase / Lease*

Eligible water purchase projects are those that include the purchase, lease, or acquisition of water rights, both short- and long-term, that will protect and improve water quality and quantity. This category includes water conservation purchases or leases that will result in quantifiable amounts of water being made available in streams for fish use. Proposals for water conservation purchases or leases must describe the mechanism that would be used to track downstream travel of water purchased or leased.

**B. Sideboards, Minimization Measures, and Best Management Practices**

1. Sideboards

A key component of this RGP involves the use of “sideboards” that establish a minimum distance between instream projects and limit the number of instream projects annually constructed within a watershed. These sideboards also establish specific, measurable project metrics that, when exceeded, signify that the adverse effects analyzed within the biological opinion may be exceeded, and re-consultation may be necessary. For the following discussion, sediment-producing projects include instream habitat improvement, instream barrier removal, stream bank stabilization, fish passage improvement, upslope road work, and fish screen construction (unless the screen is located in a diversion ditch and is disconnected from the waterway).

The following are sideboards proposed by CDFG for the proposed action:

*a. Distance between instream projects*

Each year, all instream projects will be separated both upstream and downstream from other proposed RGP permitted instream projects by at least 1500 lineal feet in fish bearing stream reaches. In non-fish bearing reaches, the distance separating sediment-producing projects will be 500 feet.

*b. Annual limit on the number of sediment-producing projects per HUC 10 watershed*

CDFG will limit the number of instream projects implemented annually within any HUC 10 watershed in accordance with Table 1 below.

Table 1. Maximum annual number of proposed instream and upslope projects per HUC 10 watershed.

Square mile of HUC 10 watershed	Maximum number of instream and upslope projects per year
<50	2
51-100	3
101-150	4
151-250	5
251-350	6
351-500	9
>500	12

The sideboards identified above will help ensure that potential sediment impacts will remain spatially isolated, thus minimizing cumulative turbidity effects. The number of projects allowed per HUC 10 watershed was proportionally derived with regard to watershed size under the assumption that larger watersheds can better absorb project effects since projects will likely be spread over a greater spatial area.

## 2. Minimization Measures and Best Management Practices

### a. *Fish Relocation and Dewatering*

The following project activities authorized through the proposed RGP may require fish relocation and/or dewatering activities when fish are present at a project location: Instream Habitat Improvements, Instream Barrier Modification for Fish Passage Improvement, Stream Bank Stabilization, Fish Passage Improvements at Stream Crossings, Fish Passage Design and Implementation and Fish Screen Projects.

CDFG personnel (or designated agents) will capture and relocate fish and amphibians away from the restoration project work site to avoid direct mortality and minimize injury or death of listed species. Fish relocation activities will be consistent with the measures presented below, excerpted from *Measures to Minimize Impacts to Aquatic Habitat and Species during Dewatering of Project Sites*, on pages IX-51 and IX-52 of Restoration Manual.

CDFG will ensure the following measures are followed in order to minimize adverse impacts.

- Prior to dewatering, determine the best means to bypass flow through the work area to minimize disturbance to the channel and avoid direct mortality of fish and other aquatic vertebrates.
- Coordinate project site dewatering with a fisheries biologist qualified to perform fish and amphibian relocation activities.
- Minimize the length of the dewatered stream channel and duration of dewatering.
- Bypass stream flow around the work area while maintaining stream flow below the construction site.
- The work area must often be periodically pumped dry of seepage. Place pumps in flat areas, well away from the stream channel. Secure pumps by tying off to a tree or stake in place to prevent movement by vibration. Refuel in an area well away from the stream channel and place fuel absorbent mats under pump while refueling. Pump intakes should be covered with 1/8-inch mesh to prevent entrainment of fish or amphibians that failed to be removed. Check intake periodically for impingement of fish or amphibians, and relocate them using the same measures outlined above.
- Discharge wastewater from construction area to an upland location where it will not drain sediment-laden water back to the stream channel.

For minor actions, where the disturbance to construct coffer dams and dewater in order to isolate the work site would be greater than to complete the action (for example, placement of a single boulder cluster), the action will be carried out without dewatering and fish relocation. Furthermore, measures will be put in place immediately downstream of the work site to capture suspended sediment. This may include installation of silt catchment fences across the stream, or placement of a filter berm of clean river gravel. Silt fences and other non-native materials will be removed from the stream following completion of the activity. Gravel berms may be left in place after breaching, provided they do not impede the stream flow.

Additional measures to minimize injury and mortality of salmonids during fish relocation and dewatering activities (excerpted from *Measures to Minimize Injury and Mortality of Fish and Amphibian Species during Dewatering*, on pages IX-52 and IX-53 of the Restoration Manual) are presented below:

Prior to dewatering a construction site, fish and amphibian species should be captured and relocated to avoid direct mortality and minimize take. This is especially important if listed species are present within the project site.

- Fish relocation activities must be performed only by qualified fisheries biologists, with a current CDFG collectors permit, and experience with fish capture and handling. Check with a CDFG biologist for assistance.
- In regions of California with high summer air temperatures, perform relocation activities during morning periods.
- Periodically measure air and water temperatures. Cease activities when instream water temperature exceeds 18°C.
- Exclude fish from reentering the work area by blocking the stream channel above and below the work area with fine-meshed net or screen. Mesh should be no greater than 1/8-inch diameter. It is vital to completely secure the bottom edge of net or screen to the channel bed to prevent fish from reentering the work area. Exclusion screening should be placed in areas of low water velocity to minimize fish impingement. Screens should be regularly checked and cleaned of debris to permit free flow of water.
- Prior to capturing fish, determine the most appropriate release location(s). Consider the following when selecting release site(s):
  - a. Similar water temperature as capture location
  - b. Ample habitat for captured fish
  - c. Low likelihood of fish reentering work site or becoming impinged on exclusion net or screen.

- Determine the most efficient means for capturing fish. Complex stream habitat generally requires the use of electrofishing equipment, whereas in outlet pools, fish may be concentrated by pumping-down the pool and then seining or dipnetting fish.
- Electrofishing should only be conducted by properly trained personnel following CDFG and NOAA guidelines.
- Minimize handling of salmonids. However, when handling is necessary, always wet hands or nets prior to touching fish.
- Temporarily hold fish in cool, shaded, aerated water in a container with a lid. Provide aeration with a battery-powered external bubbler. Protect fish from jostling and noise and do not remove fish from this container until time of release.
- Place a thermometer in holding containers and, if necessary, periodically conduct partial water changes to maintain a stable water temperature. If water temperature reaches or exceeds 18°C, fish should be released and rescue operations ceased.
- Avoid overcrowding in containers. Have at least two containers and segregate young-of-year (YOY) fish from larger age-classes to avoid predation. Place larger amphibians, such as Pacific giant salamanders, in container with larger fish. If fish are abundant, periodically cease capture, and release fish at predetermined locations.
- Visually identify species and estimate year-class of fish at time of release. Count and record the number of fish captured. Avoid anesthetizing or measuring fish.
- Submit reports of fish relocation activities to CDFG and NOAA in a timely fashion.
- If feasible, plan on performing initial fish relocation efforts several days prior to the start of construction. This provides the fisheries biologist an opportunity to return to the work area and perform additional electrofishing passes immediately prior to construction. In many instances, additional fish will be captured that eluded the previous day's efforts.
- If mortality during relocation exceeds 5 percent, stop efforts and immediately contact the appropriate agencies.

### *b. Instream Construction*

Measures to minimize disturbance associated with instream habitat restoration are presented below. Measures are excerpted from *Measures to Minimize Disturbance from Construction*, on page IX-50 of the Restoration Manual:

- Construction should occur during the dry period if the channel is seasonally dry.
- Prevent any construction debris from falling into the stream channel. Any material that does fall into a stream during construction should be immediately removed in a manner that has minimal impact to the streambed and water quality.
- Where feasible, the construction should occur from the bank, or on a temporary pad underlain with filter fabric.
- Temporary fill must be removed in its entirety prior to close of work-window.
- Areas for fuel storage, refueling, and servicing of construction equipment must be located in an upland location.
- Prior to use, clean all equipment to remove external oil, grease, dirt, or mud. Wash sites must be located in upland locations so that dirty wash water does not flow into the stream channel or adjacent wetlands.
- All construction equipment must be in good working condition, showing no signs of fuel or oil leaks.
- Petroleum products, fresh cement, and other deleterious materials must not enter the stream channel.
- Operators must have spill clean-up supplies on site and be knowledgeable in their proper use and deployment.
- In the event of a spill, operators must immediately cease construction, start clean-up, and notify the appropriate authorities.

### *c. Water Quality*

Measures to minimize water quality degradation associated with construction activities are presented below, which are excerpted from *Measures to Minimize Degradation of Water Quality*, on pages IX-50 and IX-51 of the Restoration Manual:

- Isolate the construction area from flowing water until project materials are installed and erosion protection is in place.
- Erosion control measures shall be in place at all times during construction. Do not start construction until all temporary control devices (straw bales, silt fences, *etc.*) are in place upslope or upstream of project site.
- Maintain a supply of erosion control materials onsite to facilitate a quick response to unanticipated storm events or emergencies.
- Use erosion controls that protect and stabilize stockpiles and exposed soils to prevent movement of materials. Use devices such as plastic sheeting held down with rocks or sandbags over stockpiles, silt fences, or berms of hay bales, to minimize movement of exposed or stockpiled soils.
- Stockpile excavated material in areas where it cannot enter the stream channel. Prior to start of construction, determine if such sites are available at or near the project location. If unavailable, determine location where material will be deposited. If feasible, conserve topsoil for reuse at project location or use in other areas.
- Minimize temporary stockpiling of excavated material.
- When needed, utilize instream grade control structures to control channel scour, sediment routing, and headwall cutting.
- Immediately after project completion and before close of seasonal work window, stabilize all exposed soil with mulch, seeding, and/or placement of erosion control blankets.
- To limit the downstream discharge of sediment following the construction, replacement or retrofitting of a culvert, channel stabilization structure, or any other structure that has accumulated an upstream “wedge” of sediment, at least 80% of that wedge must be removed as part of the design and construction of that project. The required volume to be removed may be modified if NMFS or CDFG hydrologists or hydraulic engineers agree that removing a smaller amount will better protect and enhance fish habitat in the area of the project (*e.g.*, leaving some sediment to replenish areas downstream that lack suitable substrate volume or quality).

#### *d. Riparian Vegetation*

Measures to minimize the loss or disturbance of riparian vegetation associated with habitat restoration are presented below, which are excerpted from *Measures to Minimize Loss or Disturbance of Riparian Vegetation*, on page IX-50 of the Restoration Manual:

- Prior to construction, determine locations and equipment access points that minimize riparian disturbance. Avoid affecting unstable areas.
- Retain as much understory brush and as many trees as feasible, emphasizing shade producing and bank stabilizing vegetation.
- Minimize soil compaction by using equipment with a greater reach or that exerts less pressure per square inch on the ground, resulting in less overall area disturbed and less compaction of disturbed areas.
- If riparian vegetation is to be removed with chainsaws, consider using saws currently available that operate with vegetable-based bar oil.
- Decompact disturbed soils at project completion as heavy equipment exits the construction area.
- Revegetate disturbed and decompacted areas with native species specific to the project location that comprise a diverse community of woody and herbaceous species.

#### *e. Fish Screens*

Measures to minimize effects to salmonids associated with fish screen construction, maintenance, and repair are presented below.

- Screening projects will only take place on diversions with a capacity of 60 cfs or less. Screening larger diversions will require separate consultation.
- Fish screens shall be operated and maintained in compliance with current law, including Fish and Game Code, and CDFG fish screening criteria. CDFG screening criteria may be referenced on the internet at:  
[http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/Projects/Engin/Engin\\_ScreenCriteria.asp](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/Projects/Engin/Engin_ScreenCriteria.asp)
- Notwithstanding Fish and Game Code section 6027, fish screens and bypass pipes or channels shall be in-place and maintained in working order at all times water is being diverted.

- If a screen site is dewatered for repairs or maintenance when targeted fish species are likely to be present, measures will be taken to minimize harm and mortality to targeted species resulting from fish relocation and dewatering activities. The responsible party shall notify CDFG before the project site is de-watered and streamflow diverted. The notification will provide a reasonable time for personnel to supervise the implementation of a water diversion plan and oversee the safe removal and relocation of salmonids and other fish life from the project area. If the project requires site dewatering and fish relocation, the responsible party will implement the following measures to minimize harm and mortality to listed salmonids:
- The responsible party will provide fish relocation data to CDFG on a form provided by CDFG.
- Additional measures to minimize injury and mortality of salmonids during fish relocation and dewatering activities shall be implemented as described in Part IX, pages 52 and 53 of the Restoration Manual.
- If a fish screen is removed for cleaning or repair, measures shall be undertaken to ensure juvenile fish are not passively entrained into the diversion canal. The area should be isolated, cleared of fish, and dewatered prior to screen maintenance or replacement. If dewatering the work area is infeasible, then the area in front of the screen should be cleared of fish utilizing a seine net that remains in place until the project is complete. In the case of a damaged screen, a replacement screen shall be installed immediately or the diversion shut down until a screen is in place.
- Fish screens shall be inspected and maintained regularly (not less than two times per week) to ensure that they are functioning as designed and meeting CDFG fish screening criteria. During the diversion season, screens will be visually inspected while in operation to ensure they are performing properly. Outside the diversion season when the screening structure is dewatered, the screen and associated diversion structure shall be more thoroughly evaluated.
- Existing roads shall be used to access screen sites with vehicles and/or equipment whenever possible. If it is necessary to create access to a screen site for repairs or maintenance, access points should be identified at stable stream bank locations that minimize riparian disturbance.
- Sediment and debris removal at a screen site shall take place as often as needed to ensure that screening criteria are met. Sediment and debris will be removed and disposed at a location where they will not re-enter the water course.

- Stationary equipment used in performing screen maintenance and repairs, such as motors, pumps, generators, and welders, located within or adjacent to a stream shall be positioned over drip pans.
- Equipment which is used to maintain and/or repair fish screens shall be in good condition and checked and maintained on a daily basis to prevent leaks of materials that could be deleterious to aquatic life, wildlife, or riparian habitat.
- All activities performed in or near a stream will have absorbent materials designed for spill containment and cleanup at the activity site for use in case of an accidental spill. Clean-up of spills shall begin immediately after any spill occurs. The State Office of Emergency Services (1-800-852-7550) and CDFG shall be notified immediately after any spill occurs.
- To the extent possible repairs to a fish screen or screen site shall be made during a period of time when the target species of fish are not likely to be present (for example, in a seasonal creek, repair work should be performed when the stream is dry).
- Equipment used to maintain and/or repair fish screens shall not operate in a live stream except as may be necessary to construct coffer dams to divert stream flow and isolate the work site.
- For minor actions, where the disturbance to construct coffer dams to isolate the work site would be greater than to complete the action, measures will be put in place immediately downstream of the work site to capture suspended sediment.
- Turbid water which is generated by screen maintenance or repair activities shall be discharged to an area where it will not re-enter the stream. If the CDFG determines that turbidity/siltation levels resulting from screen maintenance or repair activities constitute a threat to aquatic life, all activities associated with the turbidity/siltation shall cease until effective CDFG-approved sediment control devices are installed and/or abatement procedures are implemented.
- No debris, soil, silt, sand, bark, slash, spoils, sawdust, rubbish, cement, or concrete or washings thereof; asphalt, paint, or other coating material; oil or petroleum products; or other organic or earthen material from any fish screen operation/maintenance/repair or associated activity of whatever nature shall be allowed to enter into, or placed where it may be washed by rainfall or runoff into a stream channel. When operations are completed, any excess materials or debris shall be removed from the work area and disposed of in a lawful manner.

*f. Streamflow Augmentation*

Water conservation projects that include water storage tanks and a Forbearance Agreement for the purpose of storing winter water for summer use require registration of water use pursuant to the Water Code §1228.3, and consultation with CDFG and compliance with all lawful conditions required by CDFG. Diversions to fill storage facilities during the winter and spring months shall be made pursuant to a Small Domestic Use Appropriation (SDU) filed with the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). CDFG will review the appropriation of water to ensure fish and wildlife resources are protected. The following conditions shall then be applied:

- a. Seasonal Restriction: No pumping is allowed when stream flow drops below 0.7 cubic feet per second (cfs) except as permitted by CDFG in the event of an emergency.
- b. Bypass Flows: Pumping withdrawal rates shall not exceed 5% of stream flow. If CDFG determines that the streamflow monitoring data indicate that fisheries are not adequately protected, then the bypass flows are subject to revision by CDFG and NMFS.
- c. Cumulative Impacts: Pumping days shall be assigned to participating landowner(s) when streamflows drop below 1.0 cfs to prevent cumulative impacts from multiple pumps operating simultaneously.
- d. Pump Intake Screens: Pump intake screens shall comply with the “2000 California Department of Fish and Game Screening Criteria” (available at [http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/Projects/Engin/Engin\\_ScreenCriteria.asp](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/Projects/Engin/Engin_ScreenCriteria.asp)) for California streams that provide habitat for juvenile coho, Chinook and steelhead. The landowner shall be responsible for annual inspection and maintenance of screens. Additionally, the landowner, or an authorized representative of the landowner, shall be responsible for cleaning screens as needed to keep them free of debris and ensure that screen function complies with the criteria specifications.
- e. CDFG shall be granted access to inspect the pump system. Access is limited to the portion of the landowner's real property where the pump is located and those additional portions of the real property that must be traversed to gain access to the pump site. Landowner shall be given reasonable notice and any necessary arrangements will be made prior to requested access, including a mutually-agreed-upon time and date. Notice may be given by mail or by telephone with the landowner, or an authorized representative of the landowner. The landowner shall agree to cooperate in good faith to accommodate CDFG access.

**C. Action Area**

The action area is defined as all areas affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR §402.02). The action area includes all

non-tidal stream channels, riparian areas and hydrologically-linked upslope areas that will be affected by the implementation of the proposed restoration projects that are authorized under RPG 12 by the Corp's San Francisco District. The action area encompasses the following counties: Alameda, Contra Costa, Del Norte, Glenn, Humboldt, Lake, Marin, Mendocino, Monterey, Napa, San Benito, San Francisco, San Luis Obispo, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz, Siskiyou, Solano, Sonoma, and Trinity (Figure 1). Effects resulting from most restoration activities will be restricted to the immediate restoration project site, while some activities may result in turbidity for a short distance downstream. The specific extent of impact from each individual habitat restoration project will vary depending on project type, specific project methods, and site conditions.

### III. ANALYTICAL APPROACH

Pursuant to ESA section 7(a)(2), Federal agencies are directed to ensure that any federal action funded, permitted, or carried out, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat. To evaluate whether an action is likely to result in jeopardy to a listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat, NMFS considers the combination of the status of the species and critical habitat, effects of the action, and cumulative effects. An action that is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the listed species is one that is not likely to appreciably reduce the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the species in the wild by reducing its numbers, reproduction, or distribution (50 CFR § 402.02). This biological opinion does not rely on the regulatory definition of destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat at 50 CFR 402.02<sup>5</sup>. Instead, we have relied upon the statutory provisions of the ESA to complete the following analysis with respect to critical habitat.

#### A. Jeopardy Analysis

NMFS equates a listed species' probability (or risk) of extinction with the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the species in the wild for purposes of conducting jeopardy analyses under section 7(a)(2) of the ESA. In the case of listed salmonids, we use the Viable Salmonid Populations (VSP) framework (McElhany *et al.* 2000) as surrogates for numbers, reproduction, and distribution, the criteria found within the regulatory definition of jeopardy (50 CFR 402.20). The fourth VSP parameter, diversity, relates to all three criteria. A designation of "a high risk of extinction" or "low likelihood of becoming viable" indicates that the species faces significant risks from stresses and threats that can drive it to extinction. The status of the species and the environmental baseline sections of this opinion establish the species' risk of extinction.

---

<sup>5</sup> This regulatory definition has been invalidated by Federal Courts (*Gifford Pinchot Task Force v. U.S. Fish and Wildlife* 378 F.3d 1059 [9th Cir. 2004] and *Sierra Club v. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service*, 245 F.3d 434 [5<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2001]).

For salmonids, the four VSP parameters are important to consider because they are predictors of extinction risk, and reflect general biological and ecological processes that are critical to the survival and recovery of the listed salmonid species (McElhany *et al.* 2000). The VSP parameters of productivity, abundance, and population spatial structure are consistent with, and are used as surrogates for, the “reproduction, numbers, or distribution” criteria found within the regulatory definition of jeopardy (50 CFR 402.02). The VSP parameter of diversity relates to all three jeopardy criteria. For example, numbers, reproduction, and distribution are all affected when genetic or life history variability is lost or constrained, resulting in reduced population resilience to environmental variation at local or landscape-levels.

Analysis of “jeopardy” is conducted in a series of steps. First, the species and life stages that may be exposed to the proposed project elements are identified. Second, available information is examined to identify direct and indirect physical, chemical, and biotic effects of the proposed actions on listed species in the action area. Available information is evaluated to identify the probable response of individuals of a species, including behavioral responses. Third, the risk to individuals is used to assess the risk to populations, strata, and then the ESU or distinct population segment (DPS) using the VSP parameters. The risk to the ESUs or DPSs integrates available information on the current status of the respective species, the environmental baseline of the action area, and the cumulative effects to determine whether the proposed action would reasonably be expected to appreciably reduce a species’ likelihood of surviving and recovering in the wild.

The jeopardy analysis in this biological opinion places an emphasis on the range-wide likelihood of both survival and recovery of listed species and the role of the action area in the survival and recovery of listed species. The significance of the effects of the proposed Federal action is considered in this context, taken together with cumulative effects, for purposes of making the jeopardy determination. We use a hierarchical approach that focuses first on whether or not the effects on salmonids in the action area will impact their respective population. If the population will be impacted, we assess whether this impact is likely to affect the ability of the population to support the survival and recovery of the DPS or ESU.

## **B. Adverse Modification Determination**

The basis of the “destruction or adverse modification” analysis is to evaluate whether the proposed action results in negative changes in the function and value of the critical habitat in the conservation of the species. Therefore, NMFS bases the critical habitat analysis on the affected areas and functions of critical habitat essential for the conservation of the species (not on how individuals of the species will respond to changes in habitat quantity and quality).

For purposes of the adverse modification determination, we add the effects of the proposed Federal action on designated critical habitat in the action area, and any cumulative effects, to the environmental baseline and then determine if the resulting changes to the conservation value of

critical habitat in the action area are likely to cause an appreciable reduction in the conservation value of critical habitat ESU/DPS-wide. Similar to the hierarchical approach used above, if the proposed action will negatively affect the primary constituent elements (PCEs) of critical habitat in the action area we then assess whether the conservation value of the stream reach or river, larger watershed areas, and whole watersheds will be reduced. If these larger geographic areas are likely to have their critical habitat value reduced, we then assess whether or not this reduction will impact the conservation value of the DPS or ESU critical habitat designation as a whole.

### **C. Use of Best Available Scientific and Commercial Information**

To conduct the assessment, NMFS examined an extensive amount of information from a variety of sources. Detailed background information on the biology and status of the listed species and critical habitat has been published in a number of documents including peer reviewed scientific journals, primary reference materials, and governmental and non-governmental reports. Additional information regarding the effects of the project's actions on the listed species, their anticipated response to these actions, and the environmental consequences of the actions as a whole was formulated from the aforementioned resources, the years of monitoring reports for the Grant Program, and applicable project meeting notes.

## **IV. STATUS OF THE SPECIES**

This biological opinion analyzes the effects of the proposed action on the following listed species and their designated critical habitats:

Threatened Southern Oregon/Northern California coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*)

Listing determination (70 FR 37160; June 28, 2005)

Critical habitat designation (64 FR 24049; May 5, 1999)

Endangered Central California Coast (CCC) coho salmon

Listing determination (70 FR 37160; June 28, 2005)

Critical habitat designation (64 FR 24049; May 5, 1999)

Threatened California Coastal (CC) Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*)

Listing determination (70 FR 37160; June 28, 2005)

Critical habitat designation (70 FR 52488; September 2, 2005)

Threatened Northern California (NC) steelhead (*O. mykiss*)

Listing determination (71 FR 834; January 5, 2006)

Critical habitat designation (70 FR 52488; September 2, 2005)

Threatened Central California Coast (CCC) steelhead

Listing determination (71 FR 834; January 5, 2006)

Critical habitat designation (70 FR 52488; September 2, 2005)

Threatened Southern-Central California Coast (S-CCC) steelhead  
Listing determination (62 FR 43937; August 18, 1997)  
Critical habitat designation (70 FR 52488; September 2, 2005)

NMFS assessed the status of these species by examining four types of information, all of which help inform a population's ability to survive and recover. These population viability parameters are: abundance, population growth rate, spatial structure, and diversity (McElhany *et al.* 2000). While there is insufficient information to evaluate these population viability parameters in a quantitative sense, NMFS has used existing information to determine the general condition of each population and factors responsible for the current status of each ESU and DPS.

### **A. Species Life History and Range**

Life history diversity of federally listed species substantially contributes to their persistence, and conservation of such diversity is a critical element of recovery efforts (Beechie *et al.* 2006). Waples *et al.* (2001) and Beechie *et al.* (2006) found that life history and genetic diversity of Pacific salmon and steelhead (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) show a strong, positive correlation with the extent of ecological diversity experienced by a species.

#### **1. Coho salmon**

##### *a. Life History*

Adult coho salmon reach sexual maturity at 3 years, and die after spawning. Precocious 2 year olds, especially males, also make up a small percentage of the spawning population. Coho salmon adults migrate and spawn in small streams that flow directly into the ocean, or tributaries and headwater creeks of larger rivers (Sandercock 1991; Moyle 2002). Adults migrate upstream to spawning grounds from September through late December, peaking in October and November. Spawning occurs mainly in November and December, with fry emerging from the gravel in the spring, approximately 3 to 4 months after spawning. Juvenile rearing usually occurs in tributary streams with a gradient of 3 percent or less, although they may move up to streams of 4 percent or 5 percent gradient. Juveniles have been found in streams as small as 1 to 2 meters wide. They may spend 1 to 2 years rearing in freshwater (Bell and Duffy 2007), or emigrate to an estuary shortly after emerging from spawning gravels (Tschaplinski 1988). Coho salmon juveniles are also known to "redistribute" into non-natal rearing streams, lakes, or ponds, often following rainstorms, where they continue to rear (Peterson 1982). At a length of 38 to 45 mm, fry may migrate upstream a considerable distance to reach lakes or other rearing areas (Godfrey 1965; Sandercock 1991; Nickelson *et al.* 1992). Emigration from streams to the estuary and ocean generally takes place from March through May.

*b. Range*

The SONCC coho ESU includes all naturally spawned populations of coho salmon in coastal streams from the Elk River, Oregon, through the Mattole River, California. It also includes three artificial propagation programs: Cole River Hatchery in the Rogue River Basin, Trinity River and Iron Gate Hatcheries in the Klamath-Trinity River Basin.

The CCC coho ESU includes all naturally spawned populations of coho salmon from Punta Gorda in northern California south to and including the San Lorenzo River in central California, as well as populations in tributaries to San Francisco Bay, excluding the Sacramento-San Joaquin River system, as well as four artificial propagation programs: the Don Clausen Fish Hatchery Captive Broodstock Program, Scott Creek/Kind Fisher Flats Conservation Program, Scott Creek Captive Broodstock Program, and the Noyo River Fish Station egg-take Program coho hatchery Programs.

2. Chinook salmon

*a. Life History*

Adult Chinook salmon reach sexual maturity usually at 3 to 5 years, and die soon after spawning. Precocious 2 year olds, especially male jacks, make up a relatively small percentage of the spawning population. Healey (1991) describes two basic life history strategies for Chinook salmon, stream-type and ocean-type, within which there is a strategy that provides variation within the species. Like most salmonids, Chinook salmon have evolved with variation in juvenile and adult behavioral patterns, which can help decrease the risk of catastrophically high mortality in a particular year or habitat (Healey 1991). Spring-run Chinook salmon are often stream-type (Healey 1991; Moyle 2002). Adults return to lower-order headwater streams in the spring or early summer before they reach sexual maturity, and hold in deep pools and coldwater areas until they spawn in early fall (Healey 1991; Moyle 2002). This strategy has been allowing spring-run Chinook salmon to take advantage of mid-elevation habitats inaccessible during the summer and fall due to low flows and high water temperatures (Moyle 2002). Juveniles emerge from the gravel in the early spring and typically spend one year in freshwater before migrating downstream to estuaries and then the ocean (Moyle 2002). A CDFG outmigrant trapping program on the Mad River found a small proportion of Chinook juveniles overwinter in freshwater (Sparkman 2002).

Fall-run Chinook salmon are unambiguously ocean-type (Moyle 2002); specifically adapted for spawning in lowland reaches of big rivers and their tributaries (Moyle 2002; Quinn 2005). Adults move into rivers and streams from the ocean in the fall or early winter in a sexually mature state and spawn within a few weeks or days upon arrival on the spawning grounds (Moyle 2002). Juveniles emerge from the gravel in late winter or early spring and within a matter of months, migrate downstream to the estuary and the ocean (Moyle 2002; Quinn 2005). This life history strategy allows fall-run Chinook salmon to utilize quality spawning and rearing areas in

the valley reaches of rivers, which are often too warm to support juvenile salmonid rearing in the summer (Moyle 2002).

#### *b. Range*

The CC Chinook salmon ESU includes all naturally spawned populations of Chinook salmon from rivers and streams south of the Klamath River (exclusive) to the Russian River (inclusive). Seven artificial propagation programs are considered part of the ESU: the Humboldt Fish Action Council (Freshwater Creek), Yager Creek, Redwood Creek, Hollow Tree, Van Arsdale Fish Station, Mattole Salmon Group, and Mad River Hatchery fall-run Chinook hatchery programs.

Only fall-run Chinook salmon currently occur in the CC Chinook salmon ESU. Spring-run stocks no longer occur in the North-Central California Coast Recovery Domain which includes the region between Redwood Creek in Humboldt County and Aptos Creek in Santa Cruz County. However, information indicates that spring-run Chinook salmon existed in the Mad River and the North Fork and Middle Fork of the Eel River (Keter 1995; Myers *et al.* 1998; Moyle 2002).

### 3. Steelhead

#### *a. Life History*

Steelhead probably have the most diverse range of any salmonid life history strategies (Quinn 2005). There are two basic steelhead life history patterns, winter-run and summer-run (Quinn 2005, Moyle 2002). Winter-run steelhead enter rivers and streams from December to March in a sexually mature state and spawn in tributaries of mainstem rivers, often ascending long distances (Moyle 2002). Summer steelhead (also known as spring-run steelhead) enter rivers in a sexually immature state during receding flows in spring, and migrate to headwater reaches of tributary streams where they hold in deep pools until spawning the following winter or spring (Moyle 2002). Spawning for all runs generally takes place in the late winter or early spring. Eggs hatch in 3 to 4 weeks and fry emerge from the gravel 2 to 3 weeks later (Moyle 2002). Juveniles spend 1 to 4 years in freshwater before migrating to estuaries and the ocean where they spend 1 to 3 years before returning to freshwater to spawn. Another life history diversity of steelhead is the “half pounder.” Half pounder steelhead are sexually immature steelhead that spend about 3 months in estuaries or the ocean before returning to lower river reaches on a feeding run (Moyle 2002). Half pounders then return to the ocean where they spend 1 to 3 years before returning to freshwater to spawn. Unlike Pacific salmon, steelhead are iteroparous, or capable of spawning more than once before death (Busby *et al.* 1996). However, it is rare for steelhead to spawn more than twice before dying; most that do so are females (Busby *et al.* 1996). Some steelhead “residualize,” becoming resident trout and never adopting the anadromous life history.

## *b. Range*

The NC steelhead DPS includes all naturally spawned populations of steelhead in California coastal river basins from Redwood Creek (inclusive) southward to the Russian River (exclusive). Two artificial propagation programs are considered part of the DPS: the Yager Creek Hatchery and the North Fork Gualala River Hatchery (Gualala River Steelhead Project).

The CCC steelhead DPS includes all naturally spawned anadromous *O. mykiss* (steelhead) populations below natural and manmade impassable barriers in California streams from the Russian River (inclusive) to Aptos Creek (inclusive), and the drainages of San Francisco, San Pablo, and Suisun Bays eastward to Chippis Island at the confluence of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. Tributary streams to Suisun Marsh including Suisun Creek, Green Valley Creek, and an unnamed tributary to Cordelia Slough (commonly referred to as Red Top Creek), excluding the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Basin, as well as two artificial propagation programs: the Don Clausen Fish Hatchery, and Kingfisher Flat Hatchery/ Scott Creek (Monterey Bay Salmon and Trout Project) steelhead hatchery programs.

The S-CCC steelhead DPS includes all naturally spawned anadromous populations of *O. mykiss* in coastal river basins from the Pajaro River in Monterey County southward to but not including the Santa Maria River in San Luis Obispo County.

## **B. Factors Responsible for the Decline of All Species (ESU or DPS Scale)**

The factors that have caused declines in the salmonid ESUs/DPSs are similar. These factors include habitat loss due to dam building, degradation of freshwater habitats due to a variety of agricultural and forestry practices, water diversions, urbanization, mining, and severe recent flood events, which are exacerbated by land use practices (Good *et al.* 2005). Sedimentation and loss of spawning gravels associated with poor forestry practices and road building are particularly acute problems that can reduce the productivity of salmonid populations. Nonnative Sacramento pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus grandis*) occupy the Eel River basin and prey on juvenile salmonids (Good *et al.* 2005) and compete for the same resources. Droughts and unfavorable ocean conditions in the late 1980s and early 1990s were identified as further likely causes of decline (Good *et al.* 2005).

### **1. Timber Harvest**

Timber harvest and associated activities occur over a large portion of the range of the affected species. Timber harvest has caused widespread increases in sediment delivery to channels through both increased landsliding and surface erosion from harvest units and log decks. Much of the largest riparian vegetation has been removed, reducing future sources of LWD needed to form and maintain stream habitat that salmonids depend on during various life stages.

In the smaller streams, recruited wood usually cannot be washed away, so logs remain in place and act as check-dams that store sediment eroded from hillsides (Reid 1998). Sediment storage in smaller streams can persist for decades (Nakamura and Swanson 1993).

In fish-bearing streams, woody debris is important for storing sediment, halting debris flows, and decreasing downstream flood peaks, and its role as a habitat element becomes directly relevant for Pacific salmon species (Reid 1998). LWD alters the longitudinal profile and reduces the local gradient of the channel, especially when log dams create slack pools above or plunge pools below them, or when they are sites of sediment accumulation (Swanston 1991).

Cumulatively, the increased sediment delivery and reduced woody debris supply have led to widespread impacts to stream habitats and salmonids. These impacts include reduced spawning habitat quality, loss of pool habitat for adult holding and juvenile rearing, loss of velocity refugia, and increases in the levels and duration of turbidity which reduce the ability of juvenile fish to feed and, in some cases, may cause physical harm by abrading the gills of individual fish. These changes in habitat have led to widespread decreases in the carrying capacity of streams that support salmonids.

## 2. Road Construction

Road construction, whether associated with timber harvest or other activities, has caused widespread impacts to salmonids (Furniss *et al.* 1991). Where roads cross salmonid-bearing streams, improperly placed culverts have blocked access to many stream reaches. Land sliding and chronic surface erosion from road surfaces are large sources of sediment across the affected species' ranges. Roads also have the potential to increase peak flows and reduce summer base flows with consequent effects on the stability of stream substrates and banks. Roads have led to widespread impacts on salmonids by increasing the sediment loads. The consequent impacts on habitat include reductions in spawning, rearing and holding habitat, and increases in turbidity.

The delivery of sediment to streams can be generally considered as either chronically delivered, or more episodic in nature. Chronic delivery refers to surface erosion that occurs from rain splash and overland flow. More episodic delivery, on the order of every few years, occurs in the form of mass wasting events, or landslides, that deliver large volumes of sediment during large storm events.

Construction of road networks can also greatly accelerate erosion rates within a watershed (Haupt 1959; Swanson and Dyrness 1975; Swanston and Swanson 1976; Reid and Dunne 1984; Hagans and Weaver 1987). Once constructed, existing road networks are a chronic source of sediment to streams (Swanston 1991) and are generally considered the main cause of accelerated surface erosion in forests across the western United States (Harr and Nichols 1993). Processes initiated or affected by roads include landslides, surface erosion, secondary surface erosion (landslide scars exposed to rainsplash), and gullying. Roads and related ditch networks are often connected to streams via surface flow paths, providing a direct conduit for sediment. Where roads and

ditches are maintained periodically by blading, the amount of sediment delivered continuously to streams may temporarily increase as bare soil is exposed and ditch roughness features which store and route sediment and also armor the ditch are removed. Hagans and Weaver (1987) found that fluvial hillslope erosion associated with roads in the lower portions of the Redwood Creek watershed produced about as much sediment as landslide erosion between 1954 and 1980. In the Mattole River watershed, the Mattole Salmon Group (1997) found that roads, including logging haul roads and skid trails, were the source of 76% of all erosion problems mapped in the watershed. This does suggest that, overall, roads are a primary source of sediment in managed watersheds.

Road surface erosion is particularly affected by traffic, which increases sediment yields substantially (Reid and Dunne 1984). Other important factors that affect road surface erosion include condition of the road surface, timing of when the roads are used in relation to rainfall, road prism moisture content, location of the road relative to watercourses, methods used to construct the road, and steepness on which the road is located.

### 3. Hatcheries

Releasing large numbers of hatchery fish can pose a threat to wild salmon and steelhead stocks through genetic impacts, competition for food and other resources, predation of hatchery fish and wild fish, and increased fishing pressure on wild stocks as a result of hatchery production (Waples 1991). The genetic impacts of artificial propagation programs are primarily caused by the straying of hatchery fish and the subsequent hybridization of hatchery and wild fish. Artificial propagation threatens the genetic integrity and diversity that protects overall productivity against changes in environment (61 FR 56138, October 31, 1996). The potential adverse impacts of artificial propagation programs are well documented (Waples 1991; Waples 1999; National Research Council 1995).

### 4. Water Diversions and Habitat Blockages

Stream-flow diversions are common throughout the species' ranges. Unscreened diversions for agricultural, domestic and industrial uses are a significant factor for salmonid declines in many basins. Reduced stream-flows due to diversions reduce the amount of habitat available to salmonids and can degrade water quality, such as causing water temperatures to elevate more easily. Reductions in the water quantity will reduce the carrying capacity of the affected stream reach. Where warm return flows enter the stream, fish may seek reaches with cooler water, thus increasing competitive pressures in other areas.

Habitat blockages have occurred in relation to road construction as discussed previously. However, hydropower, flood control, and water supply dams of different municipal and private entities, have permanently blocked or hindered salmonid access to historical spawning and rearing grounds. The percentage of habitat lost blocked by dams is likely greatest for steelhead because steelhead were more extensively distributed upstream than Chinook or coho salmon. As

a result of migrational barriers, salmon and steelhead populations have been confined to lower elevation mainstems that historically only were used for migration and rearing. Population abundances have declined in many streams due to decreased quantity, quality, and spatial distribution of spawning and rearing habitat (Lindley *et al.* 2007). Higher temperatures at these lower elevations during late-summer and fall are also a major stressor to adult and juvenile salmonids.

## 5. Predation

Predation was not believed to play a major role in the decline of salmon populations; however, it may have had substantial impacts at local levels. For example, Higgins *et al.* (1992) and CDFG (1994) reported that Sacramento River pikeminnow have been found in the Eel River basin and are considered a major threat to native salmonids. Furthermore, populations of California sea lions and Pacific harbor seals, known predators of salmonids which occur in most estuaries and rivers where salmonid runs occur on the West Coast, have increased to historical levels because harvest of these animals has been prohibited by the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (Fresh 1997). However, salmonids appear to be a minor component of the diet of marine mammals (Scheffer and Sperry 1931; Jameson and Kenyon 1977; Graybill 1981; Brown and Mate 1983; Roffe and Mate 1984; Hanson 1993). In the final rule listing the SONCC coho salmon ESU (62 FR 24588, May 6, 1997), for example, NMFS indicated that it was unlikely that pinniped predation was a significant factor in the decline of coho salmon on the west coast, although they may be a threat to existing depressed local populations. NMFS (1997) determined that although pinniped predation did not cause the decline of salmonid populations, predation may preclude recovery of these populations in localized areas where they co-occur with salmonids (especially where salmonids concentrate or passage may be constricted). Specific areas where pinniped predation may preclude recovery cannot be determined without extensive studies.

## 6. Disease

Relative to effects of overfishing, habitat degradation, and hatchery practices, disease is not believed to have been a major cause in the decline of salmon populations. However, disease may have substantial impacts in some areas and may limit recovery of local salmon populations. Although naturally occurring, many of the disease issues salmon and steelhead currently face have been exacerbated by human-induced environmental factors such as water regulation (damming and diverting) and habitat alteration.

Salmonids are exposed to numerous bacterial, protozoan, viral, and parasitic organisms in spawning and rearing areas, hatcheries, migratory routes, and the marine environment. However, disease outbreaks result only when the complex interaction among host, pathogen, and environment is altered. Natural populations of salmonids have co-evolved with pathogens that are endemic to the areas salmonids inhabit and have developed levels of resistance to them. In general, diseases do not cause significant mortality in native salmonid stocks in natural habitats

(Bryant 1994; Shapovalov and Taft 1954); however, our understanding of mortality caused by pathogens in the wild is limited by the difficulty in determining the proximate and ultimate causes of death (*e.g.* when fish weakened by disease are consumed by predators). Within the last few decades, the introduction and prevalence of disease into wild stocks has become an increasing concern.

## 7. Commercial and Recreational Fisheries

Salmon and steelhead once supported important tribal, commercial, and recreation fisheries. Over-utilization including harvest for commercial and recreational fisheries has been identified by NMFS as a significant factor in their decline. The proportion of harvest taken by sport and commercial harvesters has varied over the years according to abundance and social and economic priorities. Steelhead are rarely caught in the ocean fisheries. Ocean salmon fisheries are managed by NMFS to achieve Federal conservation goals for west coast salmon in the Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP). The goals specify numbers of adults that must be allowed to spawn annually, or maximum allowable adult harvest rates. The key stocks in California are Klamath River fall-run Chinook salmon and Sacramento River fall-run Chinook salmon. In addition to the FMP goals, salmon fisheries must meet requirements developed through NMFS' intra-agency section 7 consultations.

In addition to the reduction in numbers of spawners, ocean salmon fisheries may reduce the viability of Chinook salmon populations through negative effects on demographics. The capture of immature fish by ocean fisheries results in a reduction in the proportion of a cohort that spawns as older, larger fish.

The commercial and recreational ocean fisheries for salmon were closed in 2008 due to record low returns of Sacramento River fall-run Chinook, and were extended through the 2009-2010 fishing season. The only exception to the 2009-2010 closure was a ten-day recreational ocean salmon season along the northern California coast targeting Klamath River fall-run Chinook, which was a result of the number of projected spawners surpassing conservation goals. The 2008-2010 restrictions on the commercial and recreational fisheries have decreased incidental take of listed salmonids. With the slight increase in the projected Sacramento River Chinook Salmon escapement, there is a very limited commercial and recreational fishery in 2010-2011.

## 8. Climate Change

Climate change is likely to have a negative impact on salmonids throughout the Pacific Northwest due to large reductions in available freshwater habitat (Battin *et al.* 2007). Widespread declines in springtime snow water equivalent (SWE), which is the amount of water contained in the snowpack, have occurred in much of the North American West since the 1920s, especially since mid-century (Knowles and Cayan 2004; Mote 2006). This decrease in SWE can be largely attributed to a general warming trend in the western United States since the early 1900s (Mote *et al.* 2005; Regonda *et al.* 2005; Mote 2006), even though there have been modest

upward precipitation trends in the western United States since the early 1900s (Hamlet *et al.* 2005). The largest decreases in SWE are taking place at low to mid elevations (Mote 2006; Van Kirk and Naman 2008) because the warming trend overwhelms the effects of increased precipitation (Hamlet *et al.* 2005; Mote *et al.* 2005; Mote 2006). These climactic changes have resulted in earlier onsets of springtime snowmelt and streamflow across western North America (Hamlet and Lettenmaier 1999; Regonda *et al.* 2005; Stewart *et al.* 2004), as well as lower flows in the summer (Hamlet and Lettenmaier 1999; Stewart *et al.* 2004).

The projected runoff-timing trends over the course of the twenty first century are most pronounced in the Pacific Northwest, Sierra Nevada, and Rocky Mountain regions, where the eventual temporal centroid of streamflow (*i.e.*, peak streamflow) change amounts to 20 to 40 days in many streams (Stewart *et al.* 2004). Although climate models diverge with respect to future trends in precipitation, there is widespread agreement that the trend toward lower SWE and earlier snowmelt will continue (Zhu *et al.* 2005; Vicuna *et al.* 2007). Thus, availability of water resources under future climate scenarios is expected to be most limited during the late summer (Gleick and Chalecki 1999; Miles *et al.* 2000). A one-month advance in timing centroid of streamflow would also increase the length of the summer drought that characterizes much of western North America, with important consequences for water supply, ecosystem, and wildfire management (Stewart *et al.* 2004). These changes in peak streamflow timing and snowpack will negatively impact salmonid populations due to habitat loss associated with lower water flows, higher stream temperatures, and increased human demand for water resources.

The global effects of climate change on river systems and salmon are often superimposed upon the local effects of logging, water utilization, harvesting, hatchery interactions, and development within river systems (Bradford and Irvine 2000; Mayer 2008; Van Kirk and Naman 2008). For example, total water withdrawal in California, Idaho, Oregon and Washington increased 82 percent between 1950 and 2000, with irrigation accounting for nearly half of this increase (MacKichan 1951; Hutson *et al.* 2004), while during the same period climate change was taking place.

## 9. Ocean Conditions

Variability in ocean productivity has been shown to affect fisheries production both positively and negatively (Chavez *et al.* 2003). Beamish and Bouillion (1993) showed a strong correlation between North Pacific salmon production and marine environmental factors from 1925 to 1989. Beamish *et al.* (1997a) noted decadal-scale changes in the production of Fraser River sockeye salmon that they attributed to changes in the productivity of the marine environment. Warm ocean regimes are characterized by lower ocean productivity (Behrenfeld *et al.* 2006; Wells *et al.* 2006), which may affect salmon by limiting the availability of nutrients regulating the food supply, thereby increasing competition for food (Beamish and Mahnken 2001). Data from across the range of coho salmon on the coast of California and Oregon reveal there was a 72 percent decline in returning adults in 2007-08 compared to the same cohort in 2004-05 (MacFarlane *et al.* 2008). The Wells Ocean Productivity Index, an accurate measure of Central California ocean

productivity, revealed poor conditions during the spring and summer of 2006, when juvenile coho salmon and Chinook salmon from the 2004-05 spawn entered the ocean (McFarlane *et al.* 2008). Data gathered by NMFS suggests that strong upwelling in the spring of 2007 may have resulted in better ocean conditions for the 2007 coho salmon cohort (NMFS 2008). The quick response of salmonid populations to changes in ocean conditions (MacFarlane *et al.* 2008) strongly suggests that density dependent mortality of salmonids is a mechanism at work in the ocean (Beamish *et al.* 1997b; Levin *et al.* 2001; Greene and Beechie 2004).

## 10. Marine Derived Nutrients

Marine-derived nutrients (MDN) are nutrients that are accumulated in the biomass of salmonids while they are in the ocean and are then transferred to their freshwater spawning sites where the salmon die. The return of salmonids to rivers makes a significant contribution to the flora and fauna of both terrestrial and riverine ecosystems (Gresh *et al.* 2000), and has been shown to be vital for the growth of juvenile salmonids (Bilby *et al.* 1996, 1998). Evidence of the role of MDN and energy in ecosystems suggests this deficit may result in an ecosystem failure contributing to the downward spiral of salmonid abundance (Bilby *et al.* 1996). Reduction of MDN to watersheds is a consequence of the past century of decline in salmon abundance (Gresh *et al.* 2000).

### C. Viability of the ESUs/DPS

#### 1. Viability Assessment

##### a. *Coho salmon*

**(1) Population size.** The most recent status review concluded SONCC and CCC coho salmon populations "...continue to be depressed relative to historical numbers, and [there are] strong indications that breeding groups have been lost from a significant percentage of streams within their historical range (Good *et al.* 2005)." Since 2005, population estimates within the majority of SONCC and CCC range have continued to steadily decline with some populations experiencing small population dynamics. The Shasta River and Mattole River populations had only a few returning adults in the 2009-2010 season, leaving this cohort at high risk of extinction. The reduced abundance contributes significantly to long-term risk of extinction, and is likely to contribute to short-term risk of extinction in the foreseeable future. On June 28, 2005, NMFS changed the ESA designation of the CCC ESU from threatened to endangered (70 FR 37160). NMFS concludes that these ESUs fall far short of McElhany's 'default' goal of historic population numbers and distribution and are therefore not viable in regards to the population size VSP parameter.

**(2) Population productivity.** Populations of SONCC and CCC coho salmon have declined substantially from historic levels. The current impaired productivity level contributes

significantly to long-term risk of extinction and may contribute to short-term risk of extinction in the foreseeable future. As productivity does not appear sufficient to maintain viable abundances in many SONCC and CCC coho salmon populations, NMFS concludes these ESUs are not viable in regards to the population productivity VSP parameter.

**(3) Spatial structure.** Low levels of observed presence in historically occupied SONCC coho streams (32 to 56 percent from 1986 to 2000) indicate continued low abundance in the California portion of the SONCC coho salmon ESU. Presence of CCC coho declined from 72 percent in 1987 to less than 50 percent in the mid-1990s. Recent information for SONCC and CCC coho salmon indicates that their distribution within their ESUs has been reduced and fragmented, as evidenced by an increasing number of previously occupied streams from which they are now absent (NMFS 2001). However, extant populations can still be found in all major river basins within the ESUs (70 FR 37160, June 28, 2005).

Reduced presence in historically occupied streams indicates coho salmon's current spatial structure contributes significantly to long-term risk of extinction but does not in itself constitute a danger of extinction in the near future. As the 'default' historic spatial processes described by McElhany *et al.* (2000) have likely not been preserved, due to the habitat fragmentation described above, NMFS concludes these ESUs are not viable in regards to the spatial structure VSP parameter.

**(4) Diversity.** Genetic variability is important because differing genetic traits favor a population being able to survive and reproduce under changing environmental conditions. With regard to the SONCC and CCC coho salmon ESUs, human activities (including construction of migration barriers) have eliminated portions of some coho salmon populations from the ESUs. In addition, runs of coho salmon within many river systems are now composed largely of hatchery fish further reducing genetic variability. NMFS concludes the current diversity in these ESUs are much reduced compared to historic levels, so by McElhany's criteria they are not viable in regards to the diversity VSP parameter.

#### *b. Chinook salmon*

**(1) Population size.** The most recent status review found continued evidence of: (1) low population sizes relative to historical abundance, (2) mixed trends in the few time series of abundance indices available for analysis, and (3) low abundances and potential extirpations of populations in the southern part of the CC Chinook salmon ESU (Good *et al.* 2005). The reduced abundance contributes significantly to long-term risk of extinction, and is likely to contribute to short-term risk of extinction in the foreseeable future. NMFS concludes this ESU falls far short of McElhany's 'default' goal of historic population numbers and distribution and is therefore not viable in regards to the population size VSP parameter.

**(2) Population Productivity.** Populations of CC Chinook salmon have declined substantially from historic levels. The reduced growth rate and productivity of populations indicates its current impaired productivity level which contributes significantly to long-term risk of extinction and may contribute to short-term risk of extinction in the foreseeable future. As productivity does not appear sufficient to maintain viable abundances in many CC Chinook salmon populations, NMFS concludes this ESU is not viable in regards to the population productivity VSP parameter.

**(3) Spatial Structure.** The current reduced spatial structure contributes significantly to long-term risk of extinction but does not in itself constitute a danger of extinction in the near future (Good *et al.* 2005). However, Good *et al.* (2005) found that “reduction in geographic distribution, particularly for spring-run Chinook [salmon], and for basins in the southern portion of the ESU, continues to present substantial risk.” As the ‘default’ historic spatial processes described by McElhany *et al.* (2000) have likely not been preserved, due to the reduction in geographic distribution, NMFS concludes this ESU is not viable in regards to the spatial structure VSP parameter.

**(4) Diversity.** As of 2005, Bjorkstedt *et al.* concluded “most recent and ongoing artificial propagation efforts in the CC Chinook ESU are small in scale and restricted to supplementing depressed populations with progeny of local broodstock (2005).” The low hatchery production observed in the ESU is less likely to mask trends in ESU population structure and pose risks to ESU diversity than if hatchery production were higher, making hatchery production less of a concern for this ESU than others. The BRT did have concerns with respect to diversity that were based largely on the loss of spring-run Chinook salmon in the Eel River basin and elsewhere in the ESU, and to a lesser degree on the potential loss of diversity concurrent with low abundance or extirpation of populations in the southern portion of the ESU (Good *et al.* 2005). NMFS concludes the current diversity in this ESU is much reduced compared to historic levels, so by McElhany’s criteria it is not viable in regards to the diversity VSP parameter.

*c. Steelhead*

**(1) Population size.** Reviewers participating in the most recent status review determined population abundances were low relative to historical estimates, and that summer-run steelhead abundance was very low (Good *et al.* 2005). Regarding abundance, reviewers concluded “Although there are older data for several of the larger river systems that imply run sizes became much reduced since the early twentieth century, there are no recent data suggesting much of an improvement” (Good *et al.* 2005). The reduced abundance contributes significantly to long-term risk of extinction, and may contribute to short-term risk of extinction in the foreseeable future. NMFS concludes these DPSs falls far short of McElhany’s ‘default’ goal of historic population numbers and distribution and are therefore not viable in regards to the population size VSP parameter.

**(2) Population productivity.** Populations of NC, CCC, and S-CCC steelhead have declined substantially from historic levels. Reduced growth rate and productivity indicates the DPSs' current impaired productivity level contributes significantly to long-term risk of extinction and may contribute to short-term risk of extinction in the foreseeable future. As productivity does not appear sufficient to maintain viable abundances in many steelhead populations, NMFS concludes these DPSs are not viable in regards to the population productivity VSP parameter.

**(3) Spatial structure.** Reduced spatial structure and connectivity within the steelhead DPSs is not the primary factor contributing to risk of extinction, but there is some concern that it may add risk, in combination with other factors. Blockages to fish passage exist on several major rivers in the DPSs and on numerous small tributaries (Good *et al.* 2005). These blockages degrade the spatial structure and connectivity of populations within the DPSs. As the 'default' historic spatial processes described by McElhany *et al.* (2000) have likely not been preserved, NMFS concludes these DPSs are not viable in regards to the spatial structure VSP parameter.

**(4) Diversity.** Millions of steelhead from outside their natal DPSs have been stocked into rivers many times since the 1970s. Bjorkstedt *et al.* (2005) documented many releases of this kind, and many of these releases occurred over multiple years. Additionally, the abundance of summer-run steelhead was considered "very low" in 1996 (Good *et al.* 2005), indicating an important part of the life history diversity in these DPSs may be at risk. NMFS concludes the current diversity in these DPSs is much reduced compared to historic levels, so by McElhany's criteria, they are not viable in regards to the diversity VSP parameter. In addition, the genetic integrity of the DPSs may have been compromised by hatchery introductions.

*e. Summary*

**(1) Coho salmon.** The SONCC coho salmon ESU is not currently viable and is likely to become in danger of extinction in the near future (Good *et al.* 2005). NMFS believes CCC coho salmon ESU is currently not viable and is in danger of extinction (Good *et al.* 2005).

**(2) Chinook salmon.** The CC Chinook salmon ESU is currently not viable. Status reviews have had difficulty assessing the risk of extinction for the ESU. However, there is special concern due to the more precipitous declines in distribution and abundance in spring-run Chinook salmon. Many of the risk factors are particularly acute in the southern portion of the ESU and are compounded by uncertainty stemming from the general lack of population monitoring in California (Good *et al.* 2005).

**(3) Steelhead.** The NC steelhead DPS is not viable; however, extinction risk has not been identified in status reviews. The CCC steelhead DPS is not viable and was originally determined to be in danger of extinction (Busby *et al.* 1996) with the most recent status update unable to make a determination of change in status since that time (Good *et al.* 2005). The S-CCC steelhead DPS is currently not viable and was originally determined to be in danger of extinction (Busby *et al.* 1996). The most recent status update was split on whether the DPS is in danger of

extinction or currently not endangered but likely to become so in the foreseeable future (Good *et al.* 2005).

## **D. Description and Current Condition of Critical Habitats**

### **1. Critical Habitat Description**

This opinion analyzes the effects of the Project on critical habitat for SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead.

The ESA defines conservation as “to use all methods and procedures which are necessary to bring any endangered species or threatened species to the point at which the measures provided pursuant to the ESA are no longer necessary.” As a result, NMFS approaches its “destruction and adverse modification” determinations by examining the effects of actions on the conservation value of the designated critical habitat, that is, the value of the critical habitat for the conservation of threatened or endangered species.

#### *a. Coho Salmon*

Coho salmon critical habitat consists of: “the water, substrate, and adjacent riparian zone [in an ESU] . . . [below] longstanding, naturally impassable barriers (*i.e.*, natural waterfalls in existence for at least several hundred years)” (64 FR 24049, May 5, 1999). NMFS has excluded from coho salmon critical habitat designation all tribal lands in northern California and areas that are above certain dams which block access to historic habitats of listed salmonids. Critical habitat corresponds to all the water, river bed and bank areas, and riparian areas within the ESU boundaries except as noted above. Waterways include estuarine areas and tributaries. Adjacent riparian area is defined as “the area adjacent to a stream that provides the following functions: shade, sediment, nutrient, or chemical regulation, stream bank stability, and input of large woody debris or organic matter” (64 FR 24049, May 5, 1999). In other words, riparian areas are those areas that produce physical, biological, and chemical features that help to create biologically productive stream habitat for salmonids. PCEs for coho salmon critical habitat include: juvenile summer and winter rearing areas, juvenile migration corridors, areas for growth and development to adulthood, adult migration corridors, and spawning areas (64 FR 24049, May 5, 1999). The current condition of critical habitat for SONCC coho salmon is discussed below in the *Conservation Value of the Critical Habitat* section.

#### *b. Chinook salmon and Steelhead*

NMFS designated critical habitat for seven of the ESUs/DPSs of Pacific salmon and steelhead, including CC Chinook salmon, NC, CCC, and S-CCC steelhead in September 2005 (70 FR 52488, September 2, 2005). The method and criteria used to define critical habitat focused on identifying the biological or physical constituent elements of habitat that are essential to the conservation of the species. The aggregated physical and biological PCEs resulted from a list of

specific PCEs necessary for conservation of the listed species and included all the biological and physical attributes necessary for productive systems supporting the completion of all salmonid life history stages. These specific PCEs were identified as: Freshwater spawning sites; Freshwater rearing sites; Freshwater migration corridors; Estuarine areas; Nearshore marine areas; and Offshore marine areas. Habitat areas within the geographic range of the ESU/DPSs having these attributes and occupied by the species were considered for designation. Steelhead critical habitat was designated throughout the watersheds occupied by the ESU/DPSs. In general, the extent of critical habitat conforms to the known distribution of NC, CCC, and S-CCC steelhead in streams, rivers, lagoons and estuaries (NMFS 2005, 70 FR 52488). In some cases, streams containing steelhead were not designated because the economic benefit of exclusion outweighed the benefits of designation. Native American lands and U.S. Department of Defense lands were also excluded.

### *c. Conservation Value of Critical Habitat*

The essential habitat types of designated critical habitat for SONCC and CCC coho salmon and PCEs of designated critical habitat for NC, CCC, and S-CCC steelhead and CC Chinook salmon are those accessible freshwater habitat areas that support spawning, incubation and rearing, migratory corridors free of obstruction or excessive predation, and estuarine areas with good water quality and that are free of excessive predation. Timber harvest and associated activities, road construction, urbanization and increased impervious surfaces, migration barriers, water diversions, and large dams throughout a large portion of the freshwater range of the ESUs and DPSs continue to result in habitat degradation, reduction of spawning and rearing habitats, and reduction of stream flows. The result of these continuing land management practices in many locations has limited reproductive success, reduced rearing habitat quality and quantity, and caused migration barriers to both juveniles and adults. These factors likely limit the conservation value (*i.e.*, limiting the numbers of salmonids that can be supported) of designated critical habitat within freshwater habitats at the ESU/DPS scale.

Although watershed restoration activities have improved freshwater critical habitat conditions in isolated areas, reduced habitat complexity, poor water quality, and reduced habitat availability as a result of continuing land management practices continue to persist in many locations.

## 2. Condition of Critical Habitat

As part of the critical habitat designation process, NMFS convened Critical Habitat Analytical Review Teams (CHARTs) for steelhead and Chinook salmon. These CHARTs determined the conservation value of Hydrologic Subareas (HSAs) of watersheds under consideration. A CHART was not convened for coho salmon, because critical habitat had already been designated in 1999. NMFS determined the condition of coho salmon critical habitat based on other, readily available information.

*a. Coho Salmon*

The condition of SONCC and CCC coho salmon critical habitat, specifically its ability to provide for their conservation, has been degraded from conditions known to support viable salmonid populations. NMFS has determined that present depressed population conditions are, in part, the result of the following human-induced factors affecting critical habitat: logging, agricultural and mining activities, urbanization, stream channelization, dams, wetland loss, and water withdrawals for irrigation. All of these factors were identified when SONCC and CCC coho salmon were listed as threatened under the ESA, and they all continue to affect this ESU. However, efforts to improve coho salmon critical habitat have been widespread and are expected to benefit the ESUs.

*b. Chinook Salmon*

For CC Chinook salmon, the CHART identified 45 occupied HSAs within the freshwater and estuarine range of the ESU. Eight HSAs were rated low in conservation value, 14 were rated medium, and 27 were rated high in conservation value (NMFS 2005). Within the ESU, CHART ratings and economic benefits analysis resulted in the designation of critical habitat with essential features for spawning, rearing and migration in approximately 1634 miles of occupied habitat. NMFS believes the status of CC Chinook salmon critical habitat in the 45 HSAs has not changed substantially since the 2005 assessment.

*c. Steelhead*

For NC steelhead, the CHART identified 50 occupied HSAs within the freshwater and estuarine range of the DPS. Nine HSAs were rated low in conservation value, 14 were rated medium, and 27 were rated high in conservation value (NMFS 2005). Within the DPS, the CHART ratings and economic benefits analysis resulted in designation of critical habitat with essential features for spawning, rearing and migration in approximately 3,148 miles of occupied stream habitat. NMFS believes the status of NC steelhead critical habitat in the 50 HSAs has not changed substantially since the 2005 assessment.

For the CCC steelhead the CHART identified 46 occupied HSAs within the freshwater and estuarine range of the ESU. Within the DPS, the CHART ratings and economic benefits analysis resulted in designation of critical habitat with essential features for spawning, rearing and migration in approximately 1,832 miles of stream habitat, and 442 square miles of estuarine habitat.

For the S-CCC steelhead the CHART identified 30 occupied HSAs within the freshwater and estuarine range of the ESU. Six HSAs were rated low in conservation value, 11 were rated medium, and 13 were rated high in conservation value. Essential features for spawning, rearing, and migration are contained in approximately 1,251 miles of occupied stream habitat within the HSAs.

### c. Summary

Although watershed restoration activities have improved freshwater critical habitat conditions in isolated areas, reduced habitat complexity, poor water quality, and reduced habitat availability as a result of continuing land management practices continue to persist in many locations and are likely limiting the conservation value of designated critical habitat within these freshwater habitats at the ESU scale.

## V. ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

The environmental baseline is the current status of species and critical habitat in the action area based on analysis of the effects of past and ongoing human and natural factors. The environmental baseline includes the past and present impacts of all Federal, State, or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed Federal projects in the action area that have already undergone formal or early section 7 consultation, and the impacts of State or private actions which are contemporaneous with the consultation in process (50 CFR 402.02).

The action area includes all coastal anadromous California streams from Del Norte County at the Oregon/California border south to San Luis Obispo County and all streams draining into San Francisco and San Pablo bays eastward to the Napa River (inclusive), excluding the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Basin (Figure 1). The action area for this project encompasses a range of environmental conditions and several listed salmonid ESUs/DPSs, and has been broken into the four geographic areas- North Coast, North Central Coast, San Francisco Bay, and Central Coast (Figure 2).

The action area encompasses approximately 26,693 square miles of the central and northern California Coast Range. Native vegetation varies from old growth redwood (*Sequoia sempervirens*) forest along the lower drainages to Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) intermixed with hardwoods, to ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*) and Jeffery pine (*Pinus jefferyi*) stands along the upper elevations. Areas of grasslands are also found along the main ridge tops and south facing slopes of the watersheds.

The action area has a Mediterranean climate characterized by cool wet winters with typically high runoff, and dry warm summers characterized by greatly reduced instream flows. Fog is a dominant climatic feature along the coast, generally occurring daily in the summer and not infrequently throughout the year. Higher elevations and inland areas tend to be relatively fog free. Most precipitation falls during the winter and early spring as rain, with occasional snow above 1,600 feet. Mean rainfall amounts range from nine to 125 inches. Extreme rain events do occur, with over 240 inches being recorded over parts of the action area during 1982-83. Along the coast, average air temperatures range from 46° to 56° Fahrenheit (°F). Further inland and in

the southern part of the action area, annual air temperatures are much more varied, ranging from below freezing in winter to over 100° F during the summer months.

High seasonal rainfall on bedrock and other geologic units with relatively low permeability, erodible soils, and steep slopes contribute to the flashy nature (stream flows rise and fall quickly) of the watersheds within the action area. In addition, these high natural runoff rates have been increased by extensive road systems and other land uses. High seasonal rainfall combined with rapid runoff rates on unstable soils delivers large amounts of sediment to river systems. As a result, many river systems within the action area contain a relatively large sediment load, typically deposited throughout the lower gradient reaches of these systems.

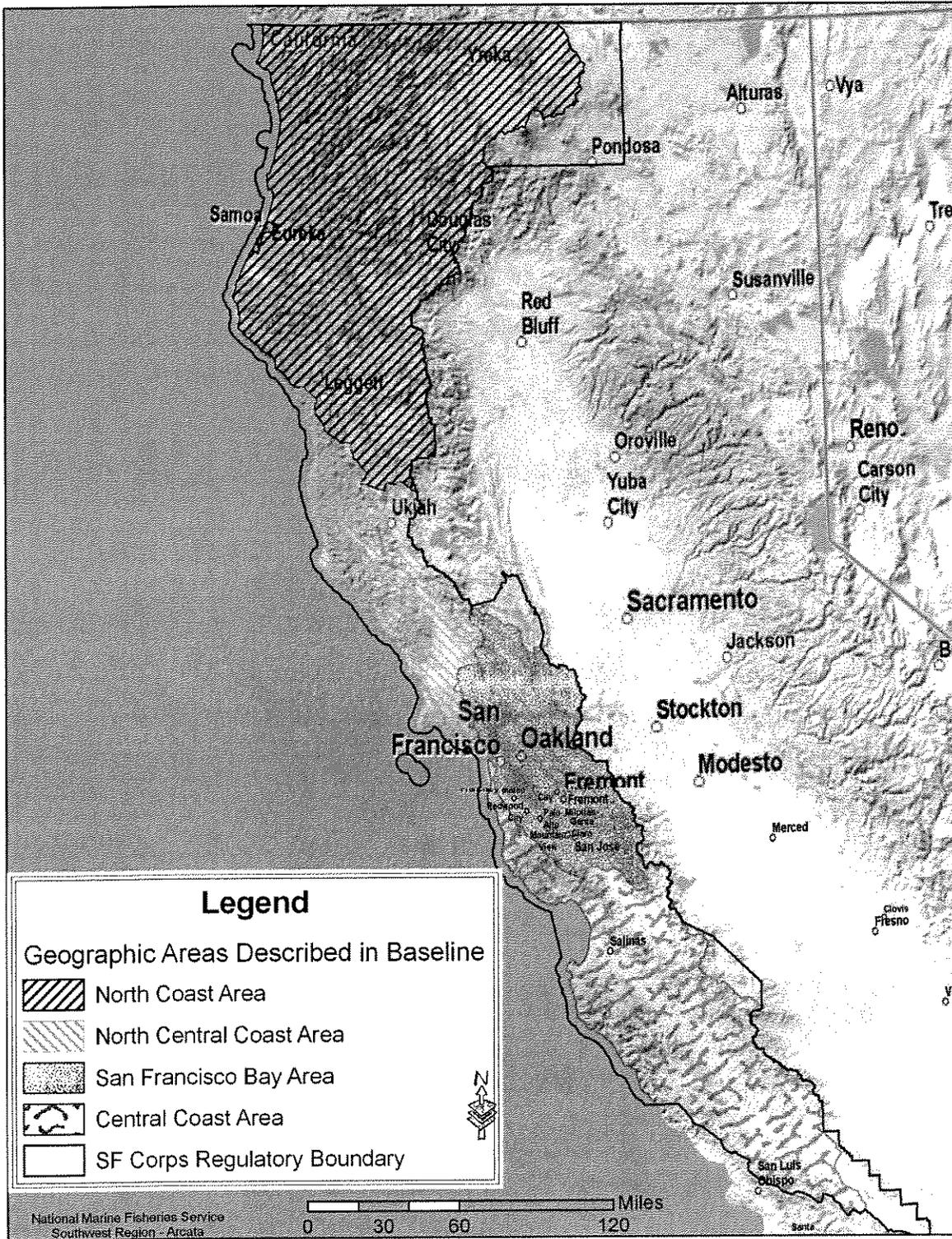


Figure 2. The geographic areas within the RGP action area

## A. Status of the Species and/or Critical Habitat in the Action Area

This section provides a synopsis of the four geographic areas of consideration (Figure 2), the ESUs and watersheds present within each area, specific recent information on the status of salmon and steelhead, and a summary of the factors affecting the listed species within the action area. The best information presently available demonstrates that a multitude of factors, past and present, have contributed to the decline of west coast salmonids (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995; Busby *et al.* 1996; NMFS 1996; Myers *et al.* 1998; NMFS 1998; CDFG 2002; CRWQCB 2001). The following is a summary of the factors affecting the environment of the species or critical habitat within each watershed.

Information in this section is broken down into the following geographic areas: North Coast Area, North Central Coast Area, San Francisco Bay Area, and the Central Coast Area. Information for the North Coast Area is organized by river system as that area is dominated by rivers so large that multiple watersheds are found within each river system. The other three areas do not contain river systems that large. The discussion of information from the North Central Coast, San Francisco Bay, and Central Coast areas are organized by hydrologic unit codes (HUCs). A few HUCs in these areas contain one river system, but most contain several small systems.

### 1. North Coast Area

This area includes all coastal streams entering the Pacific Ocean from Oregon/California Border south to Bear Harbor in Mendocino County. This area includes portions of the following counties: Del Norte, Siskiyou, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino. The area includes the following USGS 4<sup>th</sup> field HUCs: Upper Klamath, Lower Klamath, Shasta, Scott, Smith, Salmon, Trinity, South Fork Trinity, Mad-Redwood, Lower Eel, South Fork Eel, Middle Fork Eel, and Upper Eel. Urban development within the North Coast Area is found primarily on the estuaries of the larger streams, though there are some small towns and rural residences throughout the area. Forestry is the dominant land-use throughout the area; there is some agriculture. The area includes the California portion of the SONCC coho salmon ESU, the northern portion of the CC Chinook salmon ESU, and the northern portion of the NC steelhead DPS, and contains designated critical habitat for all three species. As previously noted, NMFS excluded habitat above longstanding barriers from the SONCC coho salmon critical habitat designation, including areas above Iron Gate Dam (Klamath River), Dwinnell Dam (Shasta River), Lewiston Dam (Trinity River), and Scott Dam (Eel River).

#### a. *Smith River*

There is a paucity of information with regard to salmon and steelhead populations in the Smith River and trend information is very limited. CDFG (1965) estimated escapement of Chinook salmon for Smith River drainage at approximately 15,000 fish annually. The best information regarding coho salmon abundance and trends was collected during Chinook salmon spawning

surveys on an index reach of the West Branch of Mill Creek by Jim Waldvogel, Sea Grant Advisor for Del Norte County (NMFS 2003). The number of adult coho salmon trapped ranged between two (1981, 1990) and 28 (1985) fish annually, with a 23 year average of 11. No negative or positive trend is apparent from these data. Despite minimal data, NMFS suspects anadromous salmonid populations within the Smith River drainage have likely experienced declines similar to other northern California/southern Oregon coastal watersheds.

Habitat conditions in the Smith River basin have been degraded by high timber harvest rates, mostly from redwood harvest on private lands in the coastal sections. Timber harvest in riparian areas has reduced the recruitment potential for LWD for decades or centuries (USFS 1995). Early logging, prior to more recent forest practice rules, removed much of the streamside vegetation, particularly along larger, more accessible channels. In many cases, regeneration within these areas is now dominated by hardwoods. Hardwood dominance has the dual effect of not providing adequately-sized wood to adjacent channels while suppressing conifer regeneration. The lack of conifer-derived woody debris is likely to persist and perhaps worsen as existing instream wood decays or is transported downstream and the adjacent stands are not capable of providing adequate replacements.

The legacy of mining roads and open pits and shafts that operated in the 1850s-1950s is still very evident in the landscapes of the North Fork Smith subbasin and in the Hardscrabble, Myrtle, Patrick, and Shelly watersheds. Many of these mining features are potential chronic sources of sediment since revegetation, and restoration is difficult due to the inherent harsh soil conditions of these areas. Hydraulic mining activity was intensive in low gradient reaches of several tributaries, significantly altering stream channel characteristics and impacting fish habitat. Currently, the lower river is being mined for aggregate material and is the primary aggregate source in the Del Norte county. Removal of gravel has likely altered spawning habitat in some areas.

A widespread and aging road network continues to present a sediment hazard to channels in the Smith River basin. Additionally, hillslope landslides from timber harvest and other activities in the watershed (*e.g.*, mining) provide additional sediment. While some information suggests that the upper portions of the Smith River may be able to transport much of the sediment, lower reaches may be vulnerable to the accumulation of this sediment. The Smith River basin is not currently listed as water quality impaired under section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act.

#### *b. Klamath and Trinity Rivers*

The Klamath River once supported diverse, abundant anadromous fish runs thought to number in the millions. Now, all of the anadromous fish species inhabiting the Klamath River are in a state of serious decline (Higgins *et al.* 1992), especially those species or stocks which depend on summer freshwater aquatic habitat, such as coho salmon, steelhead, or spring Chinook salmon.

In the Klamath River, poor water quality conditions during the summer season have been recognized as a major contributing factor to the decline of anadromous fish runs (Bartholow 1995). The main causative factor behind the poor water quality conditions in the mainstem Klamath River is the large scale water impoundment and diversion projects above Iron Gate Dam (Klamath) and Lewiston Dam (Trinity). Average annual runoff below Iron Gate Dam has declined by more than 370,000 acre-feet since inception of the Bureau of Reclamation's Klamath Project (National Research Council 2003), while up to 53 percent of the Trinity River flow has been annually diverted into the Sacramento River (DOI 2000). The large volume of water diverted from each of these basins significantly affects downstream flow levels and aquatic habitat. After analyzing both pre- and post-Klamath Project hydrologic records, Hecht and Kamman (1996) concluded that variability and timing of mean, minimum, and maximum flows changed significantly after construction of the project. Project operations tend to increase flows in October and November, and decrease flows in the late spring and summer as measured throughout the Klamath mainstem. Low summer flow volumes within the Klamath River can increase daily maximum water temperatures during critical summer months by slowing flow transit rates and increasing thermal loading when compared to higher flow levels (Deas and Orlob 1999). Moreover, further heating the already-warm, nutrient-rich water released from Iron Gate Dam typically results in poor water quality conditions (e.g., low dissolved oxygen, increased algal blooms) in the Klamath River between the dam and Seiad Valley.

Lower summer flows emanating from the Klamath Project (*i.e.*, released at Iron Gate Dam) are exacerbated by diminished inflow from many of the major tributaries to the middle Klamath River. The Shasta and Scott rivers historically supported strong populations of Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and summer-run steelhead (KRBFTF 1991). However, seasonal withdrawals for agriculture in the spring and summer months can drop stream flows by more than 100 cubic feet per second (cfs) over a 24 hour period, potentially stranding large numbers of rearing juvenile salmon and steelhead. Federal, State and local agencies are currently working with landowners in the Scott and Shasta drainages to implement minimum instream flow levels sufficient to conserve salmon and steelhead habitat.

The Klamath and Trinity rivers both contain numerous instream barriers which preclude salmon and steelhead migration into much of their historic range. Iron Gate Dam and Lewiston Dam block migratory access to the headwaters of the Klamath and Trinity rivers, respectively, while numerous smaller dams, diversions, and road crossings either block or impede adult and juvenile migration within many smaller tributaries.

Much of the middle reach of the Klamath River basin (*i.e.*, between the confluence of the Trinity River and Iron Gate Dam) and Trinity River basin is under Federal ownership and not managed for intensive timber harvest. However, the lower Klamath basin below the Trinity confluence is largely under private ownership and categorized as industrial timberland. In general, surveys in this area indicate low amounts of LWD, and the existing size of LWD tends to be small, primarily 1-2 foot diameter pieces. Further, due to past logging practices and development along streams, many riparian zones tend to be dominated by alder, willow, and younger conifers

(Simpson 2002). Given the current vegetation age structure and past logging history along streams, recruitment of adequately sized woody debris to many of the stream reaches is not likely to occur for several decades. Furthermore, hillslope erosion resulting from timber harvest and road building dominates many of the tributary subbasins of the lower Klamath. For example, harvesting over a 50-year period in Hunter Creek was estimated to be responsible for 51 percent of the observed shallow landsliding volume not attributed to road-related activities (Simpson Resource Company 2002). Both the Klamath River (nutrients, organic enrichment/low dissolved oxygen, and temperature) and Trinity River (sedimentation/siltation) have been listed under section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act as water quality limited (CSWRCB 2003).

*c. Mad River and Redwood Creek*

The Mad River and Redwood Creek watersheds have endured a long legacy of watershed disturbance. Streamside vegetation removal, channel modifications, and instream gravel extraction dating back several decades, combined with intensive upslope activities such as timber harvest and road construction, have had a significant influence on the condition of both watersheds.

Habitat surveys within the Mad River watershed detail the low amount and small size of existing LWD (primarily 1-2 foot diameter pieces). Further, due to past logging practices and development along streams, many riparian zones tend to be dominated by alder, willow, and younger conifers (Simpson Resource Company 2002). Given the current vegetation age structure and past logging history along streams, recruitment of adequately-sized woody debris to many Mad River tributaries is not likely to occur for several decades.

Furthermore, both the Mad River and Redwood Creek watersheds are section 303(d) listed for turbidity and sedimentation due to silviculture, resource extraction, and nonpoint sources (CSWRCB 2003). A principal contributor of fine sediment is hydrologically connected road segments. Simpson Resource Company (2002) estimated that the average extent of hydrologically connected roads in the lower Mad River and associated tributaries is 30 percent. For Green Diamond (previously Simpson) roads within this area, this value equates to approximately 130 miles of roads that are hydrologically connected and capable of delivering road-generated sediment to the stream network. Further exacerbating the problem, severe mass wasting occurs throughout much of the watershed and is also a principal determinant of aquatic habitat condition. Deep-seated landslides also contribute large amounts of sediment to the mainstem Mad River and tributaries.

The steelhead population in the Mad River watershed is at risk from adverse hatchery effects. NMFS specifically identified the past practices of the Mad River Hatchery as potentially damaging to NC steelhead. CDFG out-planted non-indigenous Mad River Hatchery brood stocks to other streams within the DPS, and attempted to cultivate a run of non-indigenous summer steelhead within the Mad River. CDFG ended these practices in 1996. The current operation of the Mad River Hatchery has been identified as having potentially harmful effects to wild salmon

populations as well.

The Redwood Creek watershed, although naturally prone to extensive storm-induced erosional events, has also experienced accelerated erosion due to land management activities (Redwood National State Parks 2002). Increased mass wasting and fluvial erosion have overwhelmed the stream channel's ability to efficiently move the delivered sediment, filling deep pools and depositing silt in spawning gravels used by salmonids. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) estimates that on average, approximately 4,750 tons of sediment per square mile are produced from the Redwood Creek watershed (EPA 1998). The EPA also estimated that 60 percent of this sediment is controllable (*i.e.*, discharges and depositions resulting from human activities that can influence water quality and can be reasonably controlled) and must be eliminated to meet instream targets. Much observed erosion is associated with an extensive road network (7.3 miles per miles squared) on private lands, improperly designed and maintained roads and skid trails, and timber harvesting. Accelerated erosion from land use practices and other causes are impacting the migration, spawning, reproduction, and early development of cold water anadromous fish such as coho salmon, Chinook salmon, and steelhead.

#### *d. Eel River*

Fishery data indicate depressed or declining abundance trends for NC steelhead, CC Chinook and SONCC coho salmon, yet observational data indicate natural populations still persist in the Eel River, albeit at low levels. Historic land and water management, specifically large-scale timber extraction and water diversion projects, contributed to a loss of habitat diversity within the mainstem Eel River and many of its tributaries. The Eel River has been listed under section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act as water quality limited due to sediment and water temperature problems (CSWRCB 2003). Bear, Jordan, and Stitz creeks, tributaries of the lower Eel River, have also been listed by the California Department of Forestry as cumulatively affected for sediment problems. Essential habitat feature limitations include high water temperatures, low instream cover levels, high sediment levels, and low LWD abundance.

Water diversion within the Eel River basin has occurred since the early 1900s at the Potter Valley facilities. Up to 160,000 acre feet (219 cfs average) of water have been diverted upstream of the Cape Horn Dam, through a screened diversion, to the Russian River basin annually. Flow releases from the Potter Valley facilities have both reduced the quantity of water in the mainstem Eel River, particularly during summer and fall low-flow periods, as well as dampened the within-year and between-year flow variability that is representative of unimpaired watersheds. These conditions have restricted juvenile salmonid rearing habitat, impeded migration of adult fish and late emigrating smolts, and provided ideal low-flow, warm water conditions for predatory Sacramento pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus grandis*) (NMFS 2002).

Intensive timber extraction within the lower Eel and Van Duzen watersheds has caused chronic erosion in certain areas due to the highly erodible soils common throughout the two watersheds. An extensive study of sediment discharge within the Eel River watershed (Brown and Ritter

1971) determined that the suspended sediment discharge increases downstream, unlike most rivers. The average annual suspended sediment load is 10,000 tons per square mile (Brown and Ritter 1971), which is one of the highest sediment yields in the world. As discussed previously, high levels of suspended sediment can impact salmonid populations by degrading essential freshwater habitat as well as harming individual fish health and modifying behavior.

The South Fork Eel River provides suitable habitat for Chinook salmon, coho salmon and steelhead. Existing conditions indicate that the South Fork Eel River has limited rearing habitat due to elevated water temperatures. Cool water seeps, thermal stratification, and habitat complexity all play critical roles in sustaining micro-habitat for juvenile and adult salmonids. Spawning habitat is present and actively used, as indicated by redd observations in the Cooks Valley area. Fishery data indicate that individual natural populations of anadromous salmonids persist at low levels in the South Fork Eel River. The Van Duzen River watershed reflects a long legacy of upstream and upslope impacts coupled with the effects of continued instream disturbances. Much of the available salmonid habitat within the Van Duzen watershed is currently degraded by high levels of sediment, low pool density, high water temperatures, and low instream cover levels. The Van Duzen River has been listed under section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act as water quality limited due to sediment problems (CSWRCB 2003).

The importance of the mainstem Van Duzen for spawning is likely to increase because of recent landslides that occurred in Grizzly Creek, an important spawning tributary. The large landslides will likely adversely affect spawning and rearing conditions in Grizzly Creek for a number of years into the future.

#### *e. Mattole River*

Although several factors have contributed to the decline of anadromous salmonid populations in the Mattole River drainage, habitat loss and modification are major determinants of their current status (FEMAT 1993). Large-scale changes to the Mattole River occurred in response to the 1955 and 1964 floods, which coincided with peak years of logging and road building in the basin. The Mattole watershed has the second highest erosion rate in northern California, second only to the Eel River (Griggs and Hein 1980), and is, thus highly sensitive to human induced disturbances within upper reaches of the watershed.

Logging practices in the Mattole River watershed were identified as the “specific critical habitat problem” in a status review by Myers *et al.* (1998). There were an estimated 3,310 miles of active and abandoned roads in the Mattole River watershed (Perala *et al.* 1993), and the combined effects of these roads may be the single largest source of fine sediment delivered to the Mattole River. Estuary habitat, a crucial link in the lifecycle of Pacific salmonids, has been reduced by excessive sedimentation, which has also resulted in higher water temperatures and adverse impacts to food resources. Likewise, elevated summer water temperatures within the mainstem, as well as many tributaries, are also a primary limiting factor for salmonids rearing in

the Mattole River. The Mattole River has been listed under section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act as water quality limited due to temperature, turbidity, and sedimentation (CSWRCB 2003).

## 2. North Central Coast Area

The North Central Coast area includes all coastal California streams entering the Pacific Ocean in Mendocino, Sonoma, and Marin counties, excluding streams draining into San Francisco and San Pablo bays. The North Central Coast Area includes portions of four ESUs/DPSs (CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook, NC steelhead, and CCC steelhead) and five USGS 4<sup>th</sup> field HUCs (Big-Navarro-Garcia, Bodega Bay, Gualala-Salmon, Russian, and Tomales-Drakes Bay). Forestry is the dominant land-use throughout the northern part of this area (north of the Russian River). Agriculture and urbanization are more predominant in the Russian River and areas south.

### *a. Big, Navarro, and Garcia River*

This HUC includes all coastal watersheds from Jackass Creek south to, but not including, the Gualala River. This HUC is wholly within Mendocino County and includes most of the coastal streams in the county. There are several medium-sized watersheds present within the HUC: Garcia River, Navarro River, Albion River, Big River, Noyo River, and Ten Mile River. The HUC also includes many smaller watersheds draining directly to the Pacific Ocean. The urban development within the HUC is limited primarily to coastal towns on the estuaries of the larger streams, though there are some small towns in other areas of the HUC. In the larger basins within this HUC, private forest lands average about 75 percent of the total acreage (65 FR 36074). Forestry is the dominant land use activity and in some subwatersheds significant portions, up to 100 percent, have been harvested (CRWQCB 2001). Excessive sedimentation, low LWD abundance and recruitment, and elevated water temperature are issues throughout the HUC; these issues are likely attributable to forestry activities. Agriculture has likely contributed to depressed conditions within the Navarro River watershed, and gravel mining may affect salmonids in the Ten Mile and Garcia River watersheds. The effects of land use activities are exacerbated by natural erosive geology, poorly consolidated sediments, the mountainous and rugged terrain, and large storms (*e.g.*, 1964, 1982). Estuaries throughout the HUC have likely decreased in size due to sedimentation. All of the larger watersheds within this HUC are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003).

This HUC is within the CCC coho salmon ESU, CC Chinook salmon ESU, and the NC steelhead DPS. Salmonid abundance has declined throughout the HUC. Steelhead are widespread yet reduced in abundance, and coho and Chinook salmon have a patchy distribution with populations significantly reduced from historic levels (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995; Busby *et al.* 1996; CRWQCB 2001). Increased sedimentation and low LWD recruitment have affected spawning gravels and pool formation throughout the HUC, and are likely limiting production of salmonids (CRWQCB 2001).

### *b. Gualala-Salmon River*

This HUC includes the entire Gualala River watershed and all coastal watersheds between the Gualala River watershed and the Russian River watershed. The Gualala River is the only large watershed within the HUC, though there are several small coastal watersheds. There is limited urban development within the HUC. Within the Gualala River watershed, private forest lands make up about 94 percent of the total acreage, and forestry is the dominant land use of the watershed (65 FR 36074). Agriculture has been a significant land use within the Gualala River watershed; historically orchards and grazing were the dominant agricultural activities, though more recently vineyard development has become more common within the basin (CRWQCB 2001). Gravel mining is a historic activity. Gravel extraction is currently limited to 40,000 tons per year, though extractions in the past 10 years have not reached that limit (CRWQCB 2001). The Gualala River is included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003). The pollution factors for the Gualala River are sedimentation and temperature; forestry, agriculture, and land development are listed as the potential sources for those factors. Recently, a TMDL for sedimentation was approved for the Gualala River ([www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov)).

This HUC contains CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, and NC steelhead. Higgins *et al.* (1992) considered coho salmon from the Gualala River as being at a high risk of extinction. The CDFG (2002) has concluded that the Gualala River contains no known remaining viable coho salmon populations. Three small coastal watersheds within this HUC and outside the Gualala River watershed, historically contained coho salmon: Fort Ross Creek, Russian Gulch, and Scotty Creek (Brown and Moyle 1991; Hassler *et al.* 1991). However, coho salmon have not been observed in any of these watersheds in recent years (CDFG 2002). Steelhead, while widespread throughout the Gualala River, are at low abundance (CRWQCB 2001).

### *c. Russian River*

This HUC contains the entire Russian River basin and no other watersheds. Portions of the HUC are in Sonoma and Mendocino counties. There is significant urban development within this HUC centered on the Highway 101 corridor, though there are small towns and rural residences throughout the HUC. Santa Rosa is the largest city within the HUC. Forestry and agriculture are other significant land uses within the HUC, and there are some in-channel gravel mining operations. Brown and Moyle (1991) reported that logging and mining in combination with naturally erosive geology have led to significant aggradation of up to 10 feet in some areas of Austin Creek - a lower Russian River tributary. NMFS's status reviews (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995; Busby *et al.* 1996; Myers *et al.* 1998) identified two large dams within the Russian River which block access to anadromous fish habitat: Coyote Valley Dam and Warm Springs Dam. Steiner Environmental Consulting (SEC) (1996) cite unpublished data from the California State Water Resources Control Board (CSWRCB), which state that there are over 500 small dams on the Russian River and its tributaries. These dams have a variety of functions including residential, commercial, and agricultural water supply, flood and/or debris control, and recreation. These

small dams interfere with fish migration, affect sediment transport, and affect water flow and temperature.

The Corps (1982) concluded that the loss of tributary habitat was the primary factor limiting the recovery of the anadromous fishery in the Russian River. The Russian River is included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003). The pollution factors for the Russian River are sedimentation, temperature, and pathogens. Forestry, agriculture, dams with flow regulation, urban and land development, and nonpoint sources are listed as the potential sources for these factors. Lake Sonoma, a reservoir impounded by Warm Springs Dam, is included on the section 303(d) list because of elevated levels of mercury associated with historic mining. Currently, there is no approved TMDL for the Russian River watershed ([www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov)).

Many releases of in-basin and out-of-basin coho salmon and steelhead occurred throughout the Russian River since the late 1800s (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995; Busby *et al.* 1996; Myers *et al.* 1998; NMFS 1999a). For the last 20 years, the Don Clausen Fish Hatchery operated at Warm Springs Dam and released coho salmon, Chinook salmon, and steelhead into the Russian River watershed. However, significant changes in hatchery operations began in 1998, in which the production of coho salmon and Chinook salmon was discontinued. Traditional production of steelhead continues at Don Clausen Fish Hatchery.

This HUC is within the CCC coho salmon ESU, CC Chinook salmon ESU, and CCC steelhead DPS. The CDFG (2002) reported that recent monitoring data indicate that widespread extirpation of coho salmon has occurred within the Russian River basin. In 2001, a conservation hatchery program was developed for coho salmon at the Don Clausen Fish Hatchery. Juvenile coho salmon from the program have been released for reintroduction into several historical coho salmon Russian River tributaries annually beginning in Fall 2004 (Jahn 2004). The Russian River has the highest steelhead productivity within the CCC steelhead DPS (62 FR 43937), and are found throughout the Russian River basin, though at reduced abundance (Busby *et al.* 1996).

#### *d. Bodega Bay*

This HUC contains all of the coastal watersheds from the Estero de San Antonio north to the mouth of the Russian River. There are three moderate-sized watersheds within the HUC (Salmon Creek, Americano Creek, and Stemple Creek) and few small coastal watersheds directly tributary to the Pacific Ocean. The Salmon Creek watershed is wholly within Sonoma County, whereas the Americano Creek and Stemple Creek watersheds are in both Sonoma and Marin counties. There is limited urban development within the HUC; agriculture is the dominant land use within all of the watersheds within this HUC, with dairy farming being the chief activity. There are some forest lands in the headwaters of Salmon Creek. A large winter storm in 1982 exacerbated the impact of land use activities and natural erosive geology of Salmon Creek (Brown and Moyle 1991) and negatively affected rearing habitat quality and quantity. Americano Creek and Stemple Creek and their estuaries are included on the 2002 Clean Water

Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003). The pollution factors for these streams are sedimentation, nutrients, and temperature; diazinon is listed as a pollutant in Estero de San Antonio. Agriculture and land development are listed as the potential sources for those factors. Many of the streams lack riparian cover, causing increased water temperatures.

This HUC is within the CCC coho salmon ESU and CCC steelhead DPS. The distribution and abundance of salmonids within the HUC are highly reduced. Within this HUC coho salmon have been found from two watersheds: Salmon Creek and Valley Ford Creek (Brown and Moyle 1991; Hassler *et al.* 1991; Weitkamp *et al.* 1995). NMFS found no historical coho salmon collections from watersheds of this HUC between Valley Ford Creek and Tomales Bay. Currently, coho salmon are likely extirpated from the HUC (Adams *et al.* 1999; CDFG 2002). The watersheds of this HUC historically contained steelhead. Steelhead are found throughout Salmon Creek, but the status of steelhead distribution in tributary streams is unknown. Steelhead are likely extirpated from San Antonio Creek and Americano Creek (Cox 2004).

*e. Tomales-Drakes Bay*

This HUC includes all watersheds draining into the Pacific Ocean from Rodeo Cove north to Tomales Bay. The entire HUC is in Marin County, with the exception of a small portion of the headwaters of Walker Creek, which is in Sonoma County. Most of the watersheds in this HUC are small with the exception of Walker Creek and Lagunitas Creek, both tributaries of Tomales Bay, a prominent artifact of the San Andreas Rift Zone. Urban development within the HUC ranges from single homes to small towns and municipal complexes. Although urbanization has been limited, flood control activities, contaminated runoff from paved lots and roads, and seepage from improperly designed and/or maintained septic systems, continue to impact habitat and water quality in portions of the watershed (Ketcham 2003). Recreation is a significant factor in land use within the HUC as there are county, state, and Federal parks within the HUC. Agriculture is a dominant land-use, particularly in the northern half of the HUC, and forestry was a historic land use activity within the HUC. Lagunitas Creek, Walker Creek, and Tomales Bay are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003); nutrients, pathogens, and sedimentation are the factors and are attributed to agriculture and urban runoff or storm sewers. Mercury, associated with mining, is an additional factor for Walker Creek and Tomales Bay. The construction of Kent Reservoir and Nicasio Reservoir cut off 50 percent of the historical salmonid habitat within the Lagunitas Creek watershed; and construction of two large reservoirs within the Walker Creek watershed, Laguna Lake, and Soulejoule Reservoir, cut off access to significant amounts of habitat (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995; Busby *et al.* 1996; Myers *et al.* 1998, CDFG 2002).

Anecdotal evidence of a once thriving coho salmon and steelhead run in Walker Creek exists. Sedimentation has had a profound effect on fish habitat in Walker Creek. Many of the deep, cool pools and gravel that salmonids depend on for spawning and rearing, have been filled in with fine sediment.

This HUC is within the CCC coho salmon ESU and CCC steelhead DPS. With the exception of Lagunitas Creek, the abundance of coho salmon is very low throughout the HUC. Lagunitas Creek may have the largest populations of coho salmon remaining in the CCC coho salmon ESU. Although Lagunitas Creek is presumed to have a relatively stable and healthy population of coho salmon, at least when compared with other CCC coho salmon streams. However, this stream has experienced a recent reduction in coho salmon population (Sendak 2010; NMFS 2010). Small persistent populations of coho salmon are in Pine Gulch Creek and Redwood Creek. Coho salmon were last observed in Walker Creek in 1981. In 2003, CDFG stocked adult coho salmon, from Olema Creek (a Lagunitas Creek tributary) stock, into Walker Creek in hopes of reestablishing a run of coho salmon.

Elevated stream temperatures are also a concern within many watersheds throughout the HUC. Summer water temperatures are usually below lethal thresholds for salmonids, but can be high enough to retard growth. It was reported that juvenile salmonids in Lagunitas Creek did not show appreciable growth during the summer of 1984, and it is believed that this lack of growth was due to the relatively high summer water temperatures that occurred during this time (Bratovich and Kelly 1988). More recently, the National Park Service has documented water temperatures well over the preferred range for salmonids in Olema Creek and one of its tributaries (Ketcham 2003).

### 3. San Francisco Bay Area

The San Francisco Bay Area encompasses the region between the Golden Gate Bridge and the confluence of the San Joaquin and Sacramento rivers. All of the watersheds in this area drain into San Francisco Bay, San Pablo Bay, or Suisun Bay at Chipps Island. Watersheds within this area are in portions of several counties: Marin, Sonoma, Napa, Solano, Contra Costa, Alameda, San Mateo, and San Francisco. This area contains four 4<sup>th</sup> Field HUCs: San Pablo Bay, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, and Coyote. Anthropogenic factors affecting listed salmonids in these HUCs are related primarily to urbanization, though agriculture is another prevalent land use in the San Pablo Bay and Suisun HUCs. Urban development is extensive within this area and has negatively affected the quality and quantity of salmonid habitat. Human population within the San Francisco Bay Area is approximately six million, representing the fourth most populous metropolitan area in the United States, and continued growth is expected ([www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov)). In the past 150 years, the diking and filling of tidal marshes has decreased the surface area of the greater San Francisco Bay by 37 percent. More than 500,000 acres of the estuary's historic tidal wetlands have been converted for farm, salt pond, and urban uses (San Francisco Estuary Project 1992). These changes have diminished tidal marsh habitat, increased pollutant loadings to the estuary, and degraded shoreline habitat due to the installation of docks, shipping wharves, marinas, and miles of rock riprap for erosion protection. Most tributary streams have lost habitat through channelization, riparian vegetation removal, water development, and reduced water quality. Dams blocking anadromy are present on many streams and are used for water supply, aquifer recharge, or recreational activities. Streams have been affected by surface water diversion and groundwater withdrawal. Channelization for flood control, roadway construction,

and commercial/residential development has further affected the quality and quantity of available salmonid habitat. Most watersheds within this area are listed under the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of impaired water bodies for high levels of diazinon, reflecting the impacts of urbanization. Agricultural and industrial chemicals and by-products are other factors limiting water quality throughout the area (CSWRCB 2003). These human induced changes have substantially degraded natural productivity, biodiversity, and ecological integrity in streams throughout the area.

The area provides a critical link in the migratory pathway between the ocean and freshwater habitat in the Central Valley for three listed salmonid ESUs/DPSs: Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon, Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon, and Central Valley steelhead. CCC steelhead occur in tributary streams around the Bay Area. CCC steelhead also utilize the bay for migration and possibly rearing.

*a. San Pablo Bay Tributaries*

This HUC contains all of the watersheds draining into San Pablo Bay located east of the Golden Gate Bridge, north of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge, and west of the Carquinez Bridge. This HUC contains several small to medium-sized watersheds within portions of six counties: Marin, Sonoma, Napa, Solano, Contra Costa, and San Francisco. Agriculture has been a significant land use within the San Pablo Bay HUC; historically orcharding, dairy, and grazing were the dominant agricultural activities, though more recently vineyard development has become common within the HUC. Agricultural practices have resulted in numerous small dams and water diversions that alter streamflows and water temperature conditions. Also, agricultural practices have likely altered sedimentation rates of streams. Urbanization is the dominant land use throughout this HUC and has affected habitat through flood control activities, urban runoff, and water development. The following streams are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of impaired water bodies for high levels of diazinon, which can likely be attributed to urban runoff; Arroyo Corte Madera del Presidio, Corte Madera Creek, Coyote Creek, Napa River, Novato Creek, Petaluma River, Pinole Creek, Rodeo Creek, San Antonio Creek, San Pablo Creek, Sonoma Creek, and Wildcat Creek (CSWRCB 2003). In addition, Napa River, Petaluma River, Sonoma Creek are included on the section 303(d) list for nutrients, pathogens, and sedimentation related to agriculture, land development, and urban runoff. The lower Petaluma River has exceeded the California Toxic Rule and National Toxic Rule criteria for nickel; potential sources of nickel are municipal point source, urban runoff, and atmospheric deposition.

Presently, CCC steelhead occur in Arroyo Corte Madera del Presido, Corte Madera Creek, Napa River, Sonoma Creek, Petaluma River, Novato Creek, and Pinole Creek. Environmental conditions in the upper portions of Arroyo Corte Madera del Presido, Corte Madera Creek, and Pinole Creek watersheds are protected in parks or open space preserves.

*b. Suisun Bay Tributaries*

This HUC includes all of the watersheds draining into Suisun Bay located east of the Carquinez Bridge and west of the confluence of the San Joaquin and Sacramento rivers. This HUC contains several small to medium-sized watersheds within Solano and Contra Costa counties.

Urbanization, farming, cattle grazing, and vineyard development have all contributed to habitat degradation in streams in the northern portion of the HUC. Urbanization and industrial development have contributed to habitat degradation in the southern portion of the HUC. Laurel Creek, Ledgewood Creek, Mt. Diablo Creek, Pine Creek, and Walnut Creek are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of impaired water bodies for high levels of diazinon attributable to urban runoff (CSWRCB 2003).

Suisun Creek, Green Valley Creek, and an unnamed tributary to Cordelia Slough currently support small populations of CCC steelhead; these streams are all in Solano County. Streams flowing north from eastern Contra Costa County into south Suisun Bay are generally characterized by very dry summer conditions, and these streams do not currently support steelhead.

*c. San Francisco Bay Tributaries*

This HUC includes all of the watersheds draining into San Francisco Bay south of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge and north of the Dumbarton Bridge. This HUC contains several small to medium-sized watersheds within Alameda and Contra Costa counties and contains the largest watershed draining into San Francisco Bay - Alameda Creek. Urbanization and industrial development are the predominant land use throughout the HUC; most watersheds within the HUC have severely degraded habitat. The following streams are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of impaired water bodies for high levels of diazinon attributable to urban runoff: Alameda Creek, Alamitos Creek, Arroyo de la Laguna, Arroyo del Valle, Arroyo las Positas, Arroyo Mocho, Miller Creek, San Leandro Creek, San Lorenzo Creek, and San Mateo Creek (CSWRCB 2003). Islais Creek and Mission Creek in San Francisco are particularly polluted, and both are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of impaired water bodies for factors related to industrial point sources and combined sewer overflow. These streams are included on the list because of high levels of ammonia, chlordane, chlorpyrifos, chromium, copper, dieldrin, endosulfan sulfate, hydrogen sulfide, lead, mercury, mirex, PAHs, PCBs, silver, and zinc (CSWRCB 2003). Alameda Creek, Mt. Diablo Creek, San Leandro Creek, San Lorenzo Creek, and Walnut Creek historically supported steelhead, but access is currently blocked by dams, flood control facilities, or other barriers. Habitat conditions in the lower reaches of these streams are highly degraded by urbanization, but large portions of the upper watersheds located within public park land are protected from anthropogenic pollution and are generally in relatively good condition. Currently, small populations of CCC steelhead are found in Cordinices Creek, San Leandro Creek, and San Lorenzo Creek below dams.

#### *d. South San Francisco Bay Tributaries*

This HUC includes the watersheds draining into San Francisco Bay south of the Dumbarton Bridge. This HUC contains all of the watersheds within Santa Clara County, and a few small watersheds from San Mateo and Alameda counties. Coyote Creek is the largest watershed within the HUC. Urbanization and industrial development are the predominant land uses throughout the HUC and are the primary factors affecting aquatic habitat. The following streams from this HUC are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of impaired water bodies for high levels of diazinon attributable to urban runoff: Calabazas Creek, Coyote Creek, Guadalupe Creek, Guadalupe River, Los Gatos Creek, Matadero Creek, San Felipe Creek, San Francisquito Creek, Saratoga Creek, and Stevens Creek (CSWRCB 2003). Calero Reservoir, Guadalupe Reservoir, and Guadalupe River are included on the section 303(d) list because of elevated levels of mercury associated with historic surface mining and associated tailings, and San Francisquito Creek is included because of excess sedimentation from nonpoint sources (CSWRCB 2003). Flood control and water development have degraded habitat throughout the HUC and numerous road crossings impair fish passage. In the Guadalupe River watershed, groundwater recharge operations release water imported from the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta into local stream channels. On Coyote Creek, gravel mining has resulted in large in-channel pools that are populated with non-native predatory bass (*Micropterus* spp.).

Reduced numbers of CCC steelhead occur in few watersheds of this HUC: Coyote Creek, Guadalupe River, San Francisquito Creek, and Stevens Creek. Anadromy is blocked in each watershed by water supply reservoirs; however, small populations of CCC steelhead continue to persist downstream. Built in 1890, Searsville Dam on San Francisquito Creek blocks access to a major portion of the upper watershed including a large tributary, Corte Madera Creek. Three San Francisquito Creek tributaries downstream of Searsville Dam, Los Trancos, West Union, and Bear creeks, all currently support steelhead populations.

#### 4. Central Coast Area

The Central Coast Area encompasses the coastal area from San Francisco County south along the California coast to the southern extent of San Luis Obispo County. This area includes the following seven counties: San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Cruz, Santa Clara, Monterey, San Benito, and San Luis Obispo. Metropolitan areas within the Central Coast Area include San Francisco, Pacifica, Half Moon Bay, Santa Cruz, the Monterey Peninsula, Hollister, Gilroy, Salinas, and San Luis Obispo. The Central Coast Area includes watersheds that flow into the Pacific Ocean which support the following three ESUs/DPSs: CCC coho salmon, CCC steelhead and S-CCC steelhead, and includes their designated critical habitats.

In general, available stream flow decreases from north to south within the Central Coast Area. In addition to highly urbanized areas, portions of the Central Coast Area are experiencing low density rural residential development. The majority of the Central Coast Area is privately

owned, though there are portions under public ownership including Open Space in San Mateo County, State parklands in Santa Cruz County, and Federal lands in southern Monterey County.

The Central Coast Area contains eight 4<sup>th</sup> Field HUCs: San Francisco Coastal South, San Lorenzo-Soquel, Pajaro, Alisal-Elkhorn Sloughs, Salinas, Estrella, Carmel, and Central Coastal. Anthropogenic factors affecting listed salmonids in these HUCs include dams constructed for water storage and aquifer recharge, summer dams constructed for recreational activities, urbanization, surface water diversion and groundwater withdrawal, in-channel sediment extraction, agriculture, flood control projects, and logging. It is unknown what surface water diversions are screened. Agriculture has had the greatest impact on the Pajaro and Salinas HUCs, while logging and urbanization have had the greatest impact on the San Lorenzo-Soquel HUC.

*a. San Francisco Coastal South*

This HUC contains all of the coastal watersheds from the Golden Gate Strait south to approximately the San Mateo/Santa Cruz county line. The watersheds within this HUC are wholly within San Mateo County. There are seven moderate-sized watersheds within the HUC: Pilarcitos Creek, Arroyo Leon, Purisima Creek, Tunitas Creek, San Gregorio Creek, San Pedro Creek, Pescadero Creek, and Butano Creek. There is limited urban development within this HUC; agriculture (*e.g.*, brussel sprouts and cattle) is the dominant land use within all of the watersheds. There are several State Parks and Open Space areas within this HUC. Butano Creek, San Gregorio Creek, Pomponio Creek, and Pescadero Creek are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003). The pollution factors for these streams are high coliform count and sedimentation/siltation. The potential sources of these pollutants are nonpoint sources.

This HUC is within the CCC coho salmon ESU and CCC steelhead DPS. Long-term data on the abundance of coho salmon in this HUC are limited. Historical records document the presence of coho salmon in Butano Creek, Pescadero Creek, and San Gregorio Creek, though coho salmon have not been found during recent stream surveys (NMFS 2001). Only Peters Creek has historical records documenting the presence of coho salmon as well as recent documentation. Five or fewer juvenile coho salmon were observed in Peters Creek in 1999, but no juveniles were observed during surveys conducted in 2000 (NMFS 2001). Steelhead are widely distributed throughout this HUC. Steelhead were once abundant in the San Gregorio Creek watershed but are believed to be at critically low levels (NMFS 1999b). Pescadero Creek supports the most viable steelhead population in this HUC (Titus *et al.* 2002).

*b. San Lorenzo-Soquel*

This HUC begins approximately at the San Mateo/Santa Cruz county line in the north, containing Arroyo de los Frijoles in southern San Mateo County, south to and including Valencia Creek in Santa Cruz County. The HUC extends eastward to the Santa Cruz/Santa Clara county line.

There are several moderate-sized streams within this HUC, including Gazos Creek, Carbonera Creek, Waddell Creek, Laguna Creek, Bear Creek, Bean Creek, Branciforte Creek, and Soquel Creek. The San Lorenzo River is the largest river in the HUC and the largest between the two closest major river systems - the Russian River in Sonoma County to the north and the Salinas River to the south. There is a fair amount of urban development within the HUC. Several State Parks (e.g., Big Basin, Henry Cowell Redwoods, The Forest of Nisene Marks) are located within this HUC. Forestry operations are conducted on private timberlands and State forest in this HUC, including Big Creek Lumber Company and the Soquel Demonstration State Forest, respectively.

Aptos Creek, Bean Creek, Bear Creek, Boulder Creek, Branciforte Creek, Carbonera Creek, East Branch Waddell Creek, Fall Creek, Kings Creek, San Lorenzo River, San Lorenzo River Lagoon, Soquel Lagoon, Valencia Creek, and Zayante Creek are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003). The pollutants in these streams are varied, including, but not limited to, pathogens, nutrients, and sedimentation/siltation. The potential sources of these pollutants are also varied. Nonpoint source, urban runoff, and road construction are just a few of the potential sources.

This HUC is within the CCC coho salmon ESU, including designated critical habitat south to, and including, the San Lorenzo River and CCC steelhead DPS, including critical habitat south to, and including Aptos Creek. Long-term data on the abundance of coho salmon in this HUC are limited. Historical records document the presence of coho salmon in Waddell Creek, East Branch Waddell Creek, Scott Creek, Big Creek, San Vicente Creek, San Lorenzo River, Hare Creek, Soquel Creek, and Aptos Creek. Records of adult spawners and outmigrating smolts from Waddell Creek between 1932 and 1942 (Shapovalov and Taft 1954) constitute the only historical record of abundance in this HUC (NMFS 2001). The San Lorenzo River represents the southern extent of designated critical habitat for CCC coho salmon although they were historically documented at least as far south as Aptos Creek. Alteration of stream flow (due to in-channel stream flow diversions and pumping via wells for domestic use) and excessive sedimentation are two primary factors affecting CCC steelhead and CCC coho salmon critical habitat in the San Lorenzo River. Rearing juvenile coho salmon were observed in 2005 in the San Lorenzo River for the first time since 1982. Coho salmon are still found in Scott and Waddell Creeks and were rediscovered in San Vicente Creek in 2002 and observed for the first time in Laguna Creek in 2005. Steelhead are widely distributed throughout this HUC. Gazos, Waddell, and Scott Creeks are in relatively good condition, overall, for CCC steelhead.

### *c. Pajaro*

This HUC is comprised of the Pajaro River and its tributaries and is located in portions of Santa Cruz, Santa Clara, Monterey, and San Benito counties. Moderate-sized tributaries to the Pajaro River include Corralitos Creek, Uvas Creek, Llagas Creek, Pacheco Creek, and Santa Ana Creek. The San Benito River is also a tributary to the Pajaro River. This HUC encompasses several municipalities, including the cities of Watsonville, Gilroy, Morgan Hill, and Hollister.

Agriculture is the dominant land use within all of the watersheds in this HUC. Clear Creek, Corralitos Creek, Hernandez Reservoir, Llagas Creek, Tequisquita Slough, and Watsonville Slough are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003). The pollutants in these streams are varied, including, but not limited to, mercury, fecal coliform, and sedimentation/siltation. The potential sources of these pollutants are also varied. Nonpoint source, resource extraction (e.g., via in-channel gravel mining), and pasture grazing are just a few of the potential sources. The Pajaro River is also included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003). The Pajaro River contains the following pollutants: fecal coliform, nutrients, and sedimentation/siltation. Agriculture and pasture grazing are two potential sources of the pollutants.

The Pajaro HUC is within the S-CCC steelhead DPS and designated critical habitat. The distribution and abundance of steelhead within this HUC are significantly reduced. The majority of the streams where steelhead are known to be present, are located in the northwest portion of the HUC (e.g., Uvas, Llagas, Corralitos, and Pachecho creeks). The mainstem Pajaro River once contained suitable spawning and rearing habitat for S-CCC steelhead, but currently functions solely as a migratory corridor because of impacts from flood control projects, agriculture, and water withdrawals for agricultural use.

The San Benito River has been adversely impacted by water withdrawals for agricultural use and in-channel sediment extraction. Steelhead have not been documented in the San Benito River since the mid-1990s, although no formal surveys have been undertaken. However, *O. mykiss* were documented in Bird Creek (San Benito River tributary) adjacent to Hollister Hills State Park in 2003. The San Benito River is also on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003) due to fecal coliform and sedimentation/siltation. The source of fecal coliform is unknown; agriculture, resource extraction, and nonpoint source have been identified as potential sources of this pollutant.

#### *d. Alisal-Elkhorn Sloughs*

The Alisal-Elkhorn Slough HUC encompasses watersheds between the Pajaro and Salinas rivers. This HUC has little permanent flowing water. S-CCC steelhead have been observed in the headwaters of Gabilan Creek, which contains the best freshwater habitat remaining in the HUC. The HUC features mixed oak woodlands and grasslands on rolling hills overlooking tidal salt marsh. Elkhorn Slough is a principal wetland complex in central California, and is considered one of the most ecologically important estuaries in the state and is part of the National Estuarine Research Reserve System. Land use within this HUC is primarily agriculture, though there is some urban/rural development present. Habitat within the HUC has been degraded. Portions of both nominal watersheds within this HUC are included on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003). Alisal Slough and Gabilan Creek are included for high levels of fecal coliform and nitrates attributable to agriculture, urban

runoff, natural sources, nonpoint sources, and unknown sources. Elkhorn Slough has high levels of pathogens, pesticides, and sedimentation from agricultural and nonpoint sources.

*e. Salinas*

The Salinas HUC is the largest in the Central Coast Area and contains the largest individual watershed within the Central Coast Area, the Salinas River. This HUC lies within interior Monterey and San Luis Obispo counties, as well as a portion of San Benito County. In addition to the Salinas River, there are three other large rivers in this HUC: the Arroyo Seco River, the San Antonio River, and the Nacimiento River. There are isolated areas of urban development, including Salinas, King City, and Paso Robles. Outside of these urban developments, agriculture is the dominant land use. Portions of the Los Padres National Forest, Ventana Wilderness, Fort Hunter Liggett, and Camp Roberts Military Reservation lie within this HUC. Several water bodies, including, but not limited to, Atascadero Creek, Blanco Drain, Cholame Creek, and the Nacimiento Reservoir, are on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003) due to a variety of pollutants from several sources. The Salinas River is also on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (CSWRCB 2003) due to fecal coliform, nutrients, pesticides, chloride, and other pollutants derived from a variety of sources, principally agriculture.

The Salinas HUC is within the S-CCC steelhead DPS. The distribution and abundance of steelhead within the HUC are greatly reduced. The Salinas River is used as a migration corridor by S-CCC steelhead. Two of the largest tributaries, the San Antonio and Nacimiento rivers, have been dammed, eliminating steelhead access to valuable spawning and rearing habitat and severely modifying stream flow. These dams, along with an additional dam on the upper mainstem, in-channel sediment extraction, channel modification and water withdrawals for agricultural use, have impacted the Salinas River. The Arroyo Seco River contains the best spawning and rearing habitat for S-CCC steelhead in this HUC. A number of partial passage barriers affect steelhead access to habitat.

*f. Estrella*

This HUC is comprised of the Estrella River and its tributaries. Streams within the HUC include Little Cholame Creek, Cholame Creek, Navajo Creek, Sixteen Spring, and San Juan Creek. Only one creek in this HUC, Cholame Creek, is listed on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments. Cholame Creek is listed as impaired for boron and fecal coliform (CSWRCB 2003). S-CCC steelhead use of this HUC is believed to be extremely limited due to infrequent and inadequate winter flow regimes in the HUC and the mainstem Salinas River. Critical habitat of S-CCC steelhead was not designated for the Estrella River HUC.

### *f. Carmel*

This HUC is comprised of the Carmel River and its tributaries. Moderate-sized streams within the HUC include Las Gazas Creek, Chupines Creek, and Tularcitos Creek. None of the streams within this HUC are on the 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments. There is urban development within the Monterey Peninsula and limited rural residential development elsewhere. Portions of the Los Padres National Forest lie within this HUC. The Carmel River presently maintains the largest adult run of steelhead in the S-CCC DPS (Titus *et al.* 2002) and is designated critical habitat. Impacts to S-CCC steelhead include three dams on the mainstem which hinder migration, water withdrawals for domestic use, agricultural, and golf course use, and channel modifications for flood control purposes.

### *g. Central Coastal*

This long and narrow HUC contains all of the coastal watersheds from San Jose Creek near Point Lobos State Reserve in Monterey County down to the San Luis Obispo/Monterey County border. Most of the streams in this HUC are short-run and high-gradient, draining directly to the Pacific Ocean. Moderate-sized streams within this HUC include the Little Sur River and the Big Sur River. This HUC is within the S-CCC steelhead DPS and is designated critical habitat. This Central Coastal HUC has experienced the least amount of adverse impacts within the Central Coast Area. The Little Sur River is recognized as the most productive steelhead river (per stream mile) south of San Francisco Bay at this time (Titus *et al.* 2002). The Big Sur River is in relatively good condition as well, but anadromy is limited due to natural barriers.

## **VI. EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION**

### **A. Insignificant, Discountable or Wholly Beneficial Effects**

Of the eight proposed restoration project types, riparian habitat restoration and streamflow augmentation are not expected to result in adverse effects to listed species. In addition, these two project types are expected to result in habitat improvements that will benefit listed species and their critical habitats. The benefits of riparian habitat restoration will take longer to realize, but should increase stream shading, provide future LWD, and contribute to properly functioning conditions for the riparian ecosystem. Streamflow augmentation enhances rearing and spawning habitats, as well as improves access to these habitats. The specific effects of these restoration types are discussed below.

#### **1. Riparian Habitat Restoration**

Stream riparian zones include the area of living and dead vegetative material adjacent to a stream. They extend from the edge of the ordinary high water mark of the wetted channel upland to a point where the zone ceases to have an influence on the stream channel. Riparian zones

provide hydraulic diversity and structural complexity to the stream channel, buffer runoff energy from storm events, moderate water temperatures through shading, protect water quality, and provide a source of food and nutrients. Riparian zones are especially important as a LWD source for streams. LWD creates stream habitat complexity critical to anadromous species survival by forming and maintaining pool structures in streams. Pools provide refuge from predators and high-flow events for juvenile salmon, especially coho and steelhead that rear for extended periods in freshwater.

Riparian habitat restoration techniques as outlined within the Restoration Manual are not likely to adversely affect listed salmonids or their habitat. All vegetation planting or removal (in the case of exotic species) will likely occur on streambanks and floodplains adjacent to the wetted channel and not in flowing water. Since the majority of work will occur during the summer growing season (a few container plants require winter planting), riparian plantings should be sufficiently established prior to the following winter storm season. Thus, project-related erosion following the initial planting season is unlikely since established plants will help anchor the restoration worksite. The long-term benefit from riparian restoration will be the establishment of a vibrant, functional riparian corridor providing juvenile and adult fish with abundant food and cover. By restoring degraded riparian systems throughout the state, listed salmonids will be more likely to survive and recover in the future.

Riparian restoration projects will increase stream shading and instream cover habitat for rearing juveniles, moderate stream temperatures, and improve water quality through pollutant filtering. Beneficial effects of constructing livestock exclusionary fencing in or near streams include the rapid regrowth of grasses, shrubs, and other vegetation released from overgrazing, and reduced nitrogen, phosphorous, and sediment loading into the stream environment (Line *et al.* 2000; Brenner and Brenner 1998). Further, Owens *et al.* (1996) found that stream fencing has proven to be an effective means of maintaining appropriate levels of sediment in the streambed. Another documented, beneficial, long-term effect is the reduction in bankfull width of the active channel and the subsequent increase in pool area in streams (Magilligan and McDowell 1997). All will contribute to a more properly functioning ecosystem for listed species by providing additional spawning and cover habitat.

## 2. Streamflow Augmentation

Leasing water and implementing water conservation measures will wholly benefit listed salmonids by keeping flow in the stream where salmonids can continue to rear and migrate. Increasing instream flow levels by diminishing out-of-channel diversions will enhance juvenile salmonid access to suitable rearing and spawning habitat, especially during the summer and early fall when flows are lowest. Installing water measuring devices will likely result in discountable or insignificant effects to listed species because these activities typically occur in diversion ditches where increased mobilization of sediment is unlikely to reach the stream channel.

### 3. All Other Activities

The remaining six proposed project types may adversely affect listed species; however, they also produce effects, such as habitat disturbance from heavy equipment operation, riparian vegetation disturbance, chemical contamination, and reduced benthic macroinvertebrate production, that are not likely to adversely affect listed species or their critical habitats. These effects are expected to be insignificant or discountable as explained further below.

#### *a. Noise, Motion, and Vibration Disturbance from Heavy Equipment Operation*

Noise, motion, and vibration produced by heavy equipment operation is expected at most instream restoration sites. However, the use of equipment primarily outside the active channel, and the infrequent temporary, short term use of heavy equipment in the wetted channel to construct cofferdams, is only expected to result in insignificant adverse effects to listed fish species. Listed salmonids will be able to avoid interaction with instream machinery by temporarily relocating either upstream or downstream into suitable habitat adjacent the worksite. In addition, the minimum distance between instream project sites and the maximum number of instream projects under the proposed RGP would further reduce the potential aggregated effects of heavy equipment disturbance on listed salmonids

#### *b. Disturbance to Riparian Vegetation*

Most proposed fisheries restoration actions are expected to avoid disturbing riparian vegetation through the proposed avoidance and minimization measures. In general, the restorative nature of these projects is to improve habitat conditions for salmonids, and thus, riparian vegetation damage is expected to be avoided, as best possible. However, there may be limited situations where avoidance is not possible.

In the rare event that streamside riparian vegetation needs to be removed, the loss of riparian vegetation is expected to be small, and limited to mostly shrubs and an occasional tree. Most riparian vegetation impacts are expected to be willows and other shrubs, which are generally easier to recover or reestablish. In addition, the revegetation of disturbed riparian areas is expected to further minimize the small, temporary loss of vegetation. Therefore, NMFS anticipates only an insignificant loss of riparian habitat and function within the action area to result from the proposed restoration activities.

#### *c. Chemical Contamination from Equipment Fluids*

Equipment refueling, fluid leakage, and maintenance activities within and near the stream channel pose some risk of contamination and potential take. In addition to toxic chemicals associated with construction equipment, water that comes into contact with wet cement during construction of a restoration project can also adversely affect water quality and cause harm and potential take of listed salmonids. However, all fisheries restoration projects will include the

measures outlined in the sections entitled, *Measures to Minimize Disturbance From Instream Construction* and *Measures to Minimize Degradation of Water Quality* within Part IX of the Restoration Manual, which address and minimize pollution risk from equipment operation. Therefore, water quality degradation from toxic chemicals associated with the habitat restoration projects is discountable and insignificant.

*d. Reduced Benthic Macroinvertebrate Community*

Benthic (*i.e.*, bottom dwelling) aquatic macroinvertebrates may be temporarily lost or their abundance reduced when stream habitat is dewatered (Cushman 1985) up to 300 contiguous feet. Effects to aquatic macroinvertebrates resulting from stream flow diversions and dewatering will be temporary because instream construction activities occur only during the low flow season, and rapid recolonization (about one to two months) of disturbed areas by macroinvertebrates is expected following rewatering (Cushman 1985, Thomas 1985, Harvey 1986). In addition, the effect of macroinvertebrate loss on juvenile coho salmon and/or steelhead is likely to be negligible because food from upstream sources (via drift) would be available downstream of the dewatered areas since stream flows will be maintained around the project work site. Based on the foregoing, the loss of aquatic macroinvertebrates resulting from dewatering activities is not expected to adversely affect coho salmon, Chinook salmon, and steelhead.

**B. Adverse Effects to Listed Species**

The purpose of this section is to identify the direct and indirect adverse effects of the proposed action on the listed species and their designated critical habitat. The species and their designated critical habitat that may be present and/or affected will vary depending on the location of each individual habitat restoration project site. For example, some sites may occur in rivers and streams that have all three listed salmonids, while other sites may be located in streams where only steelhead are present.

Individual restoration projects authorized through the five-year RGP that require instream activities will be implemented annually during the low flow period between June 15 and November 1. The specific timing and duration of each individual restoration project will vary depending on the project type, specific project methods, and site conditions. However, the duration and magnitude of direct effects to listed salmonids and to salmonid critical habitat associated with implementation of individual restoration projects will be significantly minimized due to the multiple avoidance and minimization measures that will be utilized during implementation.

Implementing individual restoration projects during the summer low-flow period will avoid emigrating coho salmon, Chinook salmon, and steelhead smolts and will minimize exposure to immigrating Chinook salmon and coho salmon adults at all habitat restoration project sites. The total number of projects and the location of individual projects authorized through the RGP annually will vary from year to year depending on various factors, including funding and

scheduling. If funding and project implementation remains consistent with the past several years, the total number of projects expected to be implemented each year should range between 100 and 150 (Table 2). Implementation of restoration projects authorized through the previous RGP have been widely dispersed throughout the action area annually (CDFG 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006; Collins 2005, 2004).

Except for riparian habitat restoration and streamflow augmentation, all proposed restoration types are expected to result in incidental adverse effects to listed species. Despite the different scope, size, intensity, and location of these proposed restoration actions, the potential adverse effects to listed salmonids all result from dewatering, fish relocation, and increased sediment. The dewatering, fish relocation, and structural placement activities will result in direct effects to listed salmonids, where a small percentage of individuals are expected to be injured or killed. The effects from increased sediment mobilization into streams are usually indirect effects, where the effects to habitat may affect individual listed species after the project is implemented.

1. Dewatering

Although all project types include the possibility of dewatering, not all individual project sites will need to be dewatered. Based on the monitoring data, up to 17 percent of Grant Program restoration projects implemented each year in the action area required dewatering. When dewatering is necessary, only a small reach of stream at each project site will be dewatered for in-stream construction activities. Dewatering encompasses placing temporary barriers, such as a cofferdam, to hydrologically isolate the work area, re-routing streamflow around the dewatered area, pumping water out of the isolated work area, relocating fish from the work area (discussed separately), and restoring the project site upon project completion. The length of contiguous stream reach that will be dewatered for most projects is expected to be less than 300 feet and no greater than 500 feet for any one project site.

Table 2. Number and percentage of Grant Program projects that required dewatering each year (CDFG 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006; Collins 2005).

<b>Year</b>	<b># Dewatering Sites*</b>	<b># Ongoing or Completed Projects</b>	<b>Percentage of Projects that Involved Dewatering</b>
2009	8	101	8%
2008	17	120	14%
2007	19	147	13%
2006	19	136	14%
2005	25	149	17%
2004	19	143	13%
* Based on number of fish relocation sites			

a. Exposure

Because the proposed dewatering occurs during the low flow period, the species and life stages most likely to be exposed to potential effects of dewatering are juvenile coho salmon and juvenile steelhead. Most juvenile Chinook salmon would be avoided since the timing of the instream activities occur after they have migrated to the ocean. A few juvenile Chinook salmon, especially with a stream-type life history diversity, as well as adult summer steelhead and half-pounder steelhead, may also be exposed where these individuals are present at or near the proposed project sites, although past relocation results suggest the chances of encountering these species and life stages is very low (Flosi 2010). No adult or half-pounder steelhead have been found in a dewatered area. Although one adult Chinook salmon was found in a dewatered area permitted under the previous RGP, the Chinook salmon was outside of the range of the CCC Chinook salmon ESU (CDFG 2009). Dewatering is expected to occur mostly during the first half of the instream construction window (e.g., to accommodate for the necessary construction time needed), and therefore should avoid impacting adult Chinook and coho salmon. Dewatering that occurs in the latter half of the instream construction window or in the range of summer steelhead or half pounders, may expose adult Chinook salmon, early incoming coho salmon, summer steelheads, and half pounders to temporary harassment or displacement (Table 3). However, adult salmonids and half-pounders are not likely to be exposed because adults will avoid the construction area and dewatering is very rarely done so late in the low flow season.

Table 3. Life stages and species in the action area that may be exposed to dewatering and fish relocation.

Action	Life Stage	Species	Estimated Number Exposed per site	Rationale
Temporary barrier placement	Juvenile	NC Steelhead CCC Steelhead S-CCC Steelhead	Low	Most juveniles will avoid active construction area
		SONCC Coho CCC Coho	Low	Most juveniles will avoid active construction area
Fish relocation	Juvenile	NC Steelhead CCC Steelhead S-CCC Steelhead	0-4000	Based on monitoring record
		SONCC Coho CCC Coho	0-200	Based on monitoring record
		CCC Chinook	0-2	Based on monitoring record
Dewatering	Juvenile	NC Steelhead CCC Steelhead S-CCC Steelhead SONCC Coho CCC Coho	Low	Most fish will be relocated

*b. Response*

The effects of dewatering result from the placement of the temporary barriers, the trapping of individuals in the isolated area, and the diversion of streamflow. Fish relocation and ground disturbance effects are discussed further in sections B and C below. Rearing juvenile coho salmon, steelhead, and to a much lesser extent, juvenile stream-type Chinook salmon could be killed or injured if crushed during placement of the temporary barriers, such as cofferdams, though direct mortality is expected to be minimal due to evasiveness of most juveniles. Stream flow diversions could harm salmonids by concentrating or stranding them in residual wetted areas (Cushman 1985) before they are relocated, or causing them to move to adjacent areas of poor habitat (Clothier 1953; Clothier 1954; Kraft 1972; Campbell and Scott 1984). Salmonids, especially juveniles since they are not as visible as adults, that are not caught during the relocation efforts would be killed from either construction activities or desiccation.

Changes in flow are anticipated to occur within and downstream of project sites during dewatering activities. These fluctuations in flow, outside of dewatered areas, are anticipated to be small, gradual, and short-term, which should not result in any harm to salmonids. Stream flow in the vicinity of each project site should be the same as free-flowing conditions, except during dewatering and at the dewatered reach where stream flow is bypassed. Stream flow diversion and project work area dewatering are expected to cause temporary loss, alteration, and reduction of aquatic habitat.

Dewatering may result in the temporary loss of rearing habitat for juvenile salmonids. The extent of temporary loss of juvenile rearing habitat should be minimal because habitat at the restoration sites is typically degraded and the dewatered reaches are expected to be each no more than 300 contiguous feet or 500 total feet per site. These sites will be restored prior to project completion, and should be enhanced by the restoration project.

Effects associated with dewatering activities will be minimized due to the multiple minimization measures that will be utilized as described in the section entitled, *Measures to Minimize Impacts to Aquatic Habitat and Species During Dewatering of Projects* within Part IX of the Restoration Manual. Juvenile coho salmon, steelhead and stream-type Chinook salmon that avoid capture in the project work area will die during dewatering activities. NMFS expects that the number of coho salmon, Chinook salmon, or steelhead that will be killed as a result of barrier placement and stranding during site dewatering activities is very low, likely less than 1% of the total number of salmonids isolated in the dewatered area. The low number of juveniles expected to be injured or killed as a result of dewatering is based on the low percentage of projects that require dewatering (*i.e.*, generally only up to 17%), the avoidance behavior of juveniles in the active construction area, the small area affected during dewatering at each site, the low number of juveniles in the typically degraded habitat conditions common to proposed restoration sites, and the low numbers of juvenile salmonids expected to be present within each project site after relocation activities. A summary table of the dewatering effects to salmonids is provided below.

Table 4. Summary of effects from dewatering.

Action	Life Stage	Species	Response
Temporary barrier placement	Juvenile	NC Steelhead CCC Steelhead S-CCC Steelhead SONCC Coho CCC Coho	Injury or death from being crushed
Dewatering	Juvenile	NC Steelhead CCC Steelhead S-CCC Steelhead SONCC Coho CCC Coho	Desiccation (Death)

## 2. Fish Relocation Activities

All project sites that require dewatering will include efforts to relocate fish. CDFG personnel (or designated agents) capture and relocate fish (and amphibians) away from the restoration project work site to minimize adverse effects of dewatering to listed salmonids. Fish in the immediate project area will be captured by seine, dip net and/or by electrofishing, and will then be transported and released to a suitable instream location.

### *a. Exposure:*

Because fish relocation is required when dewatering, the species and life stages most likely to be exposed to potential effects of fish relocation are juvenile coho salmon and steelhead. Most juvenile Chinook salmon will be avoided since the timing of instream activities occur after they have emigrated from streams. However, a few juvenile Chinook salmon, especially with a stream-type life history diversity, may also be exposed where these individuals are stranded within the dewatering area (Table 3).

### *b. Response:*

Fish relocation activities may injure or kill rearing juvenile coho salmon and steelhead because these individuals are most likely to be present in the project sites. Any fish collecting gear, whether passive or active (Hayes 1983) has some associated risk to fish, including stress, disease transmission, injury, or death. The amount of unintentional injury and mortality attributable to fish capture varies widely depending on the method used, the ambient conditions, and the expertise and experience of the field crew. The effects of seining and dipnetting on juvenile salmonids include stress, scale loss, physical damage, suffocation, and desiccation. Electrofishing can kill juvenile salmonids, and researchers have found serious sublethal effects including spinal injuries (Reynolds 1983; Habera *et al.* 1996; Habera *et al.* 1999; Nielsen 1998;

Nordwall 1999). The long-term effects of electrofishing on salmonids are not well understood. Although chronic effects may occur, most impacts from electrofishing occur at the time of sampling.

Most of the stress and death from handling result from differences in water temperature between the stream and the temporary holding containers, dissolved oxygen conditions, the amount of time that fish are held out of the water, and physical injury. Handling-related stress increases rapidly if water temperature exceeds 18°C or dissolved oxygen is below saturation. Since fish relocation activities will be conducted by CDFG personnel and/or designated qualified fisheries biologists following both CDFG and NMFS electrofishing guidelines, direct effects to, and mortality of, juvenile coho salmon and/or steelhead during capture will be greatly minimized.

Although sites selected for relocating fish will likely have similar water temperature as the capture site and should have ample habitat, in some instances relocated fish may endure short-term stress from crowding at the relocation sites. Relocated fish may also have to compete with other salmonids, which can increase competition for available resources such as food and habitat. Some of the fish at the relocation sites may choose not to remain in these areas and may move either upstream or downstream to areas that have more habitat and lower fish densities. As each fish moves, competition remains either localized to a small area or quickly diminishes as fish disperse.

Fish relocation activities are expected to minimize individual project impacts to juvenile coho salmon and steelhead by removing them from restoration project sites where they would have experienced high rates of injury and mortality. Fish relocation activities are anticipated to only affect a small number of rearing juvenile coho salmon and/or steelhead within a small stream reach at and near the restoration project site and relocation release site(s). Rearing juvenile coho salmon and/or steelhead present in the immediate project work area will be subject to disturbance, capture, relocation, and related short-term effects. Most of the take associated with fish relocation activities is anticipated to be non-lethal, however, a very low number of rearing juvenile (mostly YOY) coho salmon and/or steelhead captured may become injured or die. In addition, the number of fish affected by increased competition is not expected to be significant at most fish relocation sites, based upon the suspected low number of relocated fish inhabiting the small project areas.

Effects associated with fish relocation activities will be significantly minimized due to the multiple minimization measures that will be utilized, as described in the section entitled, *Measures to Minimize Injury and Mortality of Fish and Amphibian Species During Dewatering* within Part IX of the Restoration Manual. NMFS expects that fish relocation activities associated with implementation of individual restoration projects will not significantly reduce the number of returning listed salmonid adults. Fish relocation activities will occur during the summer low-flow period after emigrating smolts have left the restoration project sites and before adult fish travel upstream. Therefore, the majority of listed salmonids that will be captured during relocation activities will be age-0 coho and juvenile steelhead parr of various ages.

Although most unintentional mortalities of coho salmon and/or steelhead during fish relocation activities will occur almost exclusively at the YOY stage, there is a potential of unintentional mortality of a one or two year old fish.

Since 2004, data on fish relocation activities associated with habitat restoration projects authorized under the previous RGP, show that most mortality rates associated with individual fish relocation sites are well below three percent and the mean annual mortality rates are below one percent for either coho salmon or steelhead (Collins 2004, 2005; CDFG 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010). In addition, all fish relocation activities associated with RGP 12 restoration projects since 2004 have had only up to 15 steelhead injured and up to 26<sup>6</sup> steelhead killed each year. Likewise, the maximum number of coho salmon injured or killed each year from all fish relocation activities associated with RGP 12 restoration projects was 3 and 11, respectively.

Table 4. Summary of effects from fish relocation activities

Action	Life Stage	Species	Response
Capturing (electrofishing, seining, dip netting)	Juvenile	NC Steelhead	<3% of captured fish will be injured or killed at each dewatered site.
	Juvenile	CCC Steelhead	
	Juvenile	S-CCC Steelhead	
		SONCC Coho	<3% of captured fish will be injured or killed at each dewatered site.
		CCC Coho	
		CCC Chinook	<3% of captured fish will be injured or killed at each dewatered site.

<sup>6</sup> Data excludes steelhead that are not federally listed.

### 3. Structural Placement

Most of the proposed restoration project types include the potential for placement of structures in the stream channel. These structural placements can vary in their size and extent, depending on their restoration objective. Most structural placements are discrete where only a localized area will be affected. The salmonids exposed to such structural placements are the same juvenile species that would be exposed to dewatering effects. Where structural placements are small and discrete, salmonids are expected to avoid the active construction area and thus will not be crushed. When structural placements are large or cover a large area, such as gravel augmentation, some juvenile salmonids may be injured or killed. However, the number of juveniles injured or killed is expected to be no more than the number of individuals that will be killed by desiccation after the reach is dewatered without such structural placement. Fish relocation is expected to remove most salmonids. In essence, juvenile fish that are not relocated will be killed by either dewatering or structural placement.

### 4. Increased Mobilization of Sediment within the Stream Channel

The proposed restoration project types involve various degrees of earth disturbance. Inherent with earth disturbance is the potential to increase background suspended sediment loads for a short period during and following project completion.

All project types involving ground disturbance in or adjacent to streams are expected to increase turbidity and suspended sediment levels within the project work site and downstream areas. Therefore, instream habitat improvement, instream barrier modification for fish passage improvement, stream bank stabilization, fish passage improvements at stream crossings, and upslope watershed restoration<sup>7</sup> may result in increased mobilization of sediment into streams. Although riparian restoration may involve ground disturbance adjacent to streams, the magnitude and intensity of this ground disturbance is expected to be small and isolated to the riparian area.

---

<sup>7</sup> Although road restoration projects may entail culvert replacement or removal, the resulting sediment effect is expected to be significantly smaller when compared to a typical fish passage improvement project. Road restoration projects typically deal with upslope road networks located high within the watershed drainage network. As a result, typical road crossings in these upslope areas largely occur in higher gradient, first or second order stream channels and feature small (*e.g.*, less than 4-foot diameter) culverts. In contrast, fish passage projects funded through the Program typically focus limited restoration funding on high-priority fish passage issues located on third or fourth order stream networks that, when completed, will re-establish fish access to large expanses of upstream habitat. In effect, both the size and gradient of upslope channels and culverts largely limit downstream sediment impacts during road decommissioning projects. Small, high gradient stream channels typically transport sediment downstream more efficiently (and therefore store less upstream of the culvert) than lower gradient, higher order stream reaches where flow and channel morphology favor sediment deposition. Furthermore, the comparative size of these upslope road culverts (16-48 inch diameter) likely limit the volume of any sediment wedge that can develop upstream of the structure. Because of these unique characteristics common to culverts typically found on upslope roads, NMFS anticipates individual culvert projects that are part of a larger road decommissioning project will not approach an effect level similar to larger fish passage projects, and thus are not considered when computing maximum project density per watershed (as detailed in the section titled "Sideboards, Minimization Measures, and Best Management Practices" within the Proposed Action).

Fish screen projects are not expected to release appreciable sediment into the aquatic environment.

*a. Exposure*

In general, sediment related impacts are expected during the summer construction season (June 15-November 1), as well as during peak-flow winter storm events when remaining loose sediment is mobilized. During summer construction, the species and life stages most likely to be exposed to potential effects of increased sediment mobilization are juvenile coho salmon and juvenile steelhead. As loose sediment is mobilized by higher winter flows, adult Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead may also be exposed to increased turbidity. The increased mobilization of sediment is not likely to degrade spawning gravel because project related sediment mobilization should be minimal, is expected to affect only a short distance downstream, and should be easily displaced by either higher fall/winter flows or redd building. In the winter, the high flows will carry excess fine sediment downstream to point bars and areas with slower water velocities. Because redds are built where water velocities are higher, the minimally increased sediment mobilization is not expected to smother existing redds. Therefore, salmonid eggs and alevin are not expected to be exposed to the negligible increase in sediment on redds. Since most restoration activities will focus on improving areas of poor instream habitat, NMFS expects the number of fish inhabiting individual project areas during these periods of increased sediment input, and thus directly affected by construction activities, to be relatively small.

*b. Response*

Restoration activities may cause temporary increases in turbidity and alter channel dynamics and stability (Habersack and Nachtnebel 1995; Hilderbrand *et al.* 1997; Powell 1997; Hilderbrand *et al.* 1998). Erosion and runoff during precipitation and snowmelt will increase the supply of sediment to streams. Heavy equipment operation in upland and riparian areas increases soil compaction, which can increase runoff during precipitation. High runoff can then, in turn, increase the frequency and duration of high stream flows in construction areas. Higher stream flows increase stream energy that can scour stream bottoms and transport greater sediment loads farther downstream than would otherwise occur.

Sediment may affect fish by a variety of mechanisms. High concentrations of suspended sediment can disrupt normal feeding behavior (Berg and Northcote 1985), reduce growth rates (Crouse *et al.* 1981), and increase plasma cortisol levels (Servizi and Martens 1992). Increased sediment deposition can fill pools and reduce the amount of cover available to fish, decreasing the survival of juveniles (Alexander and Hansen 1986) and holding habitat for adults. Excessive fine sediment can interfere with development and emergence of salmonids (Chapman 1988). Upland erosion and sediment delivery can increase substrate embeddedness. These factors make it harder for fish to excavate redds, and decrease redd aeration (Cederholm *et al.* 1997). High levels of fine sediment in streambeds can also reduce the abundance of food for juvenile salmonids (Cordone and Kelly 1961; Bjornn *et al.* 1977).

Short-term increases in turbidity are anticipated to occur during dewatering activities and/or during construction of a coffer dam. Research with salmonids has shown that high turbidity concentrations can: reduce feeding efficiency, decrease food availability, reduce dissolved oxygen in the water column, result in reduced respiratory functions, reduce tolerance to diseases, and can also cause fish mortality (Berg and Northcote 1985; Gregory and Northcote 1993; Velagic 1995; Waters 1995). Mortality of very young coho salmon and steelhead fry can result from increased turbidity (Sigler *et al.* 1984). Even small pulses of turbid water will cause salmonids to disperse from established territories (Waters 1995), which can displace fish into less suitable habitat and/or increase competition and predation, decreasing chances of survival. Nevertheless, much of the research mentioned above focused on turbidity levels significantly higher than those likely to result from the proposed restoration activities, especially with implementation of the proposed avoidance and minimization measures.

Yet, research investigating the effects of sediment concentration on fish density has routinely focused on high sediment levels. For example, Alexander and Hansen (1986) measured a 50 percent reduction in brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) density in a Michigan stream after manually increasing the sand sediment load by a factor of four. In a similar study, Bjornn *et al.* (1977) observed that salmonid density in an Idaho stream declined faster than available pool volume after the addition of 34.5 m<sup>3</sup> of fine sediment into a 165 m study section. Both studies attributed reduced fish densities to a loss of rearing habitat caused by increased sediment deposition. However, streams subject to infrequent episodes adding small volumes of sediment to the channel may not experience dramatic morphological changes (Rogers 2000). Similarly, research investigating severe physiological stress or death resulting from suspended sediment exposure has also focused on concentrations much higher than those typically found in streams subjected to minor/moderate sediment input (reviewed by Newcombe and MacDonald (1991) and Bozek and Young (1994)).

In contrast, the lower concentrations of sediment and turbidity expected from the proposed restoration activities are unlikely to be severe enough to cause injury or death of listed juvenile coho salmon and/or steelhead. Instead, the anticipated low levels of turbidity and suspended sediment resulting from instream restoration projects will likely result in only temporary behavioral effects. Recent monitoring of newly replaced culverts<sup>8</sup> within the action area detailed a range in turbidity changes downstream of newly replaced culverts following winter storm events (Humboldt County 2002, 2003 and 2004). During the first winter following construction, turbidity rates (NTU) downstream of newly replaced culverts increased an average of 19% when compared to measurements directly above the culvert. However, the range of increases within the eleven monitored culverts was large (n=11; range 123% to -21%). Monitoring results from one and two year-old culverts were much less variable (n=11; range:12% to -9%), with an

---

<sup>8</sup> When compared to other instream restoration projects (e.g., bank stabilization, instream structure placement, etc.), culvert replacement/upgrade projects typically entail a higher degree of instream construction and excavation, and by extension greater sediment effects. Thus, we have chosen to focus on culvert projects as a “worst case” scenario when analyzing potential sediment effects from instream projects.

average increase in downstream turbidity of 1%. Although the culvert monitoring results show decreasing sediment effects as projects age from year one to year 3, a more important consideration is that most measurements fell within levels that were likely to only cause slight behavioral changes [*e.g.*, increased gill flaring (Berg and Northcote 1985), elevated cough frequency (Servizi and Marten 1992), and avoidance behavior (Sigler *et al.* 1984)]. Turbidity levels necessary to impair feeding are likely in the 100-150 NTU range (Harvey and White 2008; Gregory and Northcote 2003). However, only one of the Humboldt County measurements exceeded 100 NTU (NF Anker Creek, year one), whereas the majority (81%) of downstream readings were less than 20 NTU. Importantly, proposed minimization measures, some of which were not included in the culvert work analyzed above, will likely ensure that future sediment effects from fish passage projects will be less than those discussed above. Therefore, the small pulses of moderately turbid water expected from the proposed instream restoration projects will likely cause only minor physiological and behavioral effects, such as dispersing salmonids from established territories, potentially increasing interspecific and intraspecific competition, as well as predation risk for the small number of affected fish.

Upslope watershed restoration activities, such as road decommissioning and upgrading, are expected to mobilize sediment through ripping and recontouring. However, these activities are generally higher up in the watersheds where the adjacent streams are typically first or second order, and are typically not fish bearing. Sediment mobilization will be minimized through road outslowing, reseeding and mulching disturbed areas, and other erosion control measures. These erosion control measures should prevent a majority of the sediment from reaching fish bearing streams. In addition, road projects funded by the Grant Program indicate that the subject roads already pose sediment problems for salmonids, and are in need of upgrading, repair, or decommissioning. Therefore, upslope road work (*e.g.*, road decommissioning), when implemented with the proposed erosion control measures, may result in about the same volume of sediment introduced into streams prior to road work in the short term.

Upslope restoration activities, in the long term, should result in reduced sediment volume than unimproved roads. Road upgrading and decommissioning activities have been documented to reduce road-related erosion (Madej 2001; Switalski *et al.* 2004; McCaffery *et al.* 2007) and landslide risk (Switalski *et al.* 2004). Road decommissioning studies in the Redwood Creek watershed, Humboldt County, have found that treated roads, on average, contributed only 25% of the sediment volume produced from untreated roads (Madej 2001). Vegetation, in particular, when reestablished on decommissioned roads, leads to reduced fine sediment in adjacent streams (McCaffery *et al.* 2008). The amount of fine sediment mobilized from highly revegetated decommissioned roads can be at levels that existed prior to the road construction (McCaffery *et al.* 2008).

NMFS does not expect sediment effects to accumulate at downstream restoration sites within a given watershed. Sediment effects generated by each individual project will likely impact only the immediate footprint of the project site and up to approximately 1500 feet of channel downstream of the site. Studies of sediment effects from culvert construction determined that the

level of sediment accumulation within the streambed returned to control levels between 358 to 1,442 meters downstream of the culvert (LaChance *et al.* 2008). Because of the multiple measures to minimize sediment mobilization, such as the removal of at least 80% of an upstream sediment wedge behind culverts or channel stabilization structures, downstream sediment effects from the proposed restoration projects are expected to extend downstream for a distance consistent with the low end of the range presented by LaChance *et al.* (2008). The proposed 1500-foot buffer between instream projects is likely large enough to preclude sediment effects from accumulating at downstream project sites, and is consistent with the 500 meter buffer recommended by LaChance *et al.* (2008). Furthermore, the temporal and spatial scale at which project activities are expected to occur will also likely preclude significant additive sediment related effects. Assuming projects will continue to be funded and implemented similar to the past several years, NMFS expects that individual restoration projects sites will occur over a broad spatial scale each year. In other words, restoration projects occurring in close proximity to other projects during a given restoration season is unlikely, thus diminishing the chance that project effects would combine. Finally, effects to instream habitat and fish are expected to be short-term, since most project-related sediment will likely mobilize during the initial high-flow event the following winter season. Subsequent sediment mobilization may occur following the next two winter seasons, but generally should subside to baseline conditions by the third year as found in other studies, such as Klein *et al.* 2006, and suggested by the Humboldt County data (Humboldt County 2004).

### **C. Effects to Critical Habitat**

#### **1. Adverse effects to PCEs**

The Critical Habitat designation for salmonid species includes several Primary Constituent Elements (PCEs) which will be affected under the proposed action. These PCEs include spawning, rearing, and migration habitats.

Juvenile rearing sites require cover and cool water temperatures during the summer low flow period. Over wintering juvenile salmonids require refugia sites to escape during high flows in the winter. Effects to rearing habitat will primarily occur as a result of dewatering the channel and increasing sediment input during instream activities. Loss of rearing sites can occur through dewatering habitat and the filling of pools with fine sediment. However, these adverse effects are expected to be temporary and of short duration. The activities described in the proposed action will increase quality of rearing habitat over the long term. Rearing habitat will be improved by adding complexity that will increase pool formation, cover structures, and velocity refugia.

As explained above, spawning habitat is not likely to be adversely affected by the temporary increase in fine sediment resulting from proposed activities. Spawning habitat is located where water velocities are higher, where mobilized fine sediment is not likely to settle. Where limited settling does occur in spawning habitat, the minimally increased sediment is not expected to

degrade spawning habitat. Any adverse effects associated with increased sediment are expected to be temporary and of short duration. Activities described in the proposed action will improve the quality of spawning habitat over the long term. Spawning habitat will be improved by reducing the amount of sediment that enters the stream in the long term through various types of erosion control. Additionally, gravel augmentation, described in the proposed action will increase the amount of spawning habitat available.

Migratory habitat is essential for juvenile salmonids outmigrating to the ocean as well as adults returning to their natal spawning grounds. Migratory habitat may be affected during the temporary re-routing of the channel during project implementation, however a migratory corridor will be maintained at all times. The proposed action will have long term beneficial effects to migratory habitat. Activities adding complexity to habitat will increase the number of pools, providing resting areas for adults, and the removal of barriers will increase access to habitat.

Not only will adverse effects be limited in duration, but the sideboards proposed will limit the magnitude of the effects. It is expected that sediment effects will remain minor and not accumulate by implementing sideboards that limit the number of, and distance between sediment producing activities. The temporary and limited adverse effects to critical habitat are not likely to rise to a level that would appreciably diminish the value of critical habitat in the action area.

## 2. Beneficial Effects to the PCEs

Misguided restoration efforts often fail to produce the intended benefits and can even result in further habitat degradation. Improperly constructed projects typically cause greater adverse effects than the pre-existing condition. The most common reason for this is improper identification of the design flow for the existing channel conditions. The Restoration Manual provides design guidance and construction techniques that facilitate proper design and construction of restoration projects. Properly constructed stream restoration projects will increase available habitat, habitat complexity, stabilize channels and streambanks, increase spawning gravels, decrease sedimentation, and increase shade and cover for salmonids. Since 2004, the percentage of implemented projects rated as either good or excellent ranged between 71 to 96%, with an average of 87% (Collins 2005; CDFG 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010). NMFS assumes similar or improved success rates during the next five years of the program. Therefore, most of the proposed restoration actions should continue to be effectively implemented, and thus enhance existing habitat conditions at the project sites.

Habitat restoration projects that are authorized through the RGP will be designed and implemented consistent with the techniques and minimization measures presented in the Restoration Manual to maximize the benefits of each project while minimizing effects to salmonids. Most restoration projects are for the purpose of restoring degraded salmonid habitat and are intended to improve instream cover, pool habitat, spawning gravels, and flow levels; remove barriers to fish passage; and reduce or eliminate erosion and sedimentation impacts. Others prevent fish injury or death, such as diversion screening projects. Although some habitat

restoration projects may cause small losses to the juvenile life history stage of listed salmonids in the project areas during construction, all of these projects are anticipated to improve salmonid habitat and salmonid survival over the long-term.

*a. Instream Habitat Improvements*

Instream habitat structures and improvement projects will provide escape from predators and resting cover, increase spawning habitat, improve upstream and downstream migration corridors, improve pool to riffle ratios, and add habitat complexity and diversity. Some structures will be designed to reduce sedimentation, protect unstable banks, stabilize existing slides, provide shade, and create scour pools.

Placement of LWD into streams can result in the creation of pools that influence the distribution and abundance of juvenile salmonids (Beechie and Sibley 1997; Spalding *et al.* 1995). LWD influences the channel form, retention of organic matter and biological community composition. In small (<10 m bankfull width) and intermediate (10-20 m bankfull width) streams, LWD contributes channel stabilization, energy dissipation and sediment storage (Cederholm *et al.* 1997). Presence and abundance of LWD is correlated with growth, abundance and survival of juvenile salmonids (Spalding *et al.* 1995; Fausch and Northcote 1992). The size of LWD is important for habitat creation (Fausch and Northcote 1992).

For placement of root wads, digger logs, upsurge weirs, boulder weirs, vortex boulder weirs, boulder clusters, and boulder wing-deflectors (single and opposing), long-term beneficial effects are expected to result from the creation of scour pools that will provide rearing habitat for juvenile coho salmon and steelhead. Improper use of weir and wing-deflector structures can cause accelerated erosion on the opposing bank, however, this can be avoided with proper design considerations. Proper placement of single and opposing log wing-deflectors and divide logs, will provide long-term beneficial effects from the creation or enhancement of pools for summer rearing habitat and cover for adult salmonids during spawning. Proper placement of digger logs will likely create scour pools that will provide complex rearing habitat, with overhead cover, for juvenile salmonids and low velocity resting areas for migrating adult salmonids. Spawning gravel augmentation will provide long-term beneficial effects by increasing spawning gravel availability while reducing inter-gravel fine sediment concentrations.

Also, for projects that also have stream bank erosion concerns, the various weir structures and wing-deflector structures likely to be authorized under the proposed RGP direct flow away from unstable banks and provide armor (a hard point) to protect the toe of the slope from further erosion. Successfully reducing streambank erosion will offset the increased sediment mobilization into streams from other restoration actions authorized under the proposed RGP. Boulder faces in the deflector structures have the added benefit of providing invertebrate habitat, and space between boulders provides juvenile salmonid escape cover.

The various weir structures can also be used to replace the need to annually build gravel push up dams. Once these weir structures are installed and working properly, construction equipment entering and modify the channel would no longer be needed prior to the irrigation season. The benefits of reducing or eliminating equipment operation during the early spring reduces the possibility of crushing salmon and steelhead redds and young salmonids.

*b. Instream Barrier Modification for Fish Passage Improvement*

Instream barrier modification for fish passage improvement projects will improve salmonid fish passage and increase access to suitable salmonid habitat. Long-term beneficial effects are expected to result from these projects by improving passage at sites that are partial barriers, or by providing passage at sites that are total barriers. Both instances will provide better fish passage and will increase access to available habitat.

*c. Stream Bank Stabilization*

Stream bank stabilization projects will reduce sedimentation from watershed and bank erosion, decrease turbidity levels, and improve water quality for salmonids over the long-term. Reducing sediment delivery to the stream environment will improve fish habitat and fish survival by increasing fish embryo and alevin survival in spawning gravels, reducing injury to juvenile salmonids from high concentrations of suspended sediment, and minimizing the loss of quality and quantity of pools from excessive sediment deposition. Successful implementation of stream bank stabilization projects will offset the increased sediment delivery into streams from other restoration actions authorized under the proposed RGP. In addition, the various proposed streambank restoration activities are likely to enhance native riparian forests or communities, provide increased cover (large wood, boulders, vegetation, and bank protection structures) and a long-term source of all sizes of instream wood.

*d. Fish Passage Improvement at Stream Crossings*

Thousands of dilapidated stream crossings exist on roadways throughout the coastal drainages of northern and central California, many preventing listed salmonids from accessing vast expanses of historic spawning and rearing habitat located upstream of the structure. In recent years, much attention has been focused on analyzing fish passage at stream crossings through understanding the relationship between culvert hydraulics and fish behavior (Six Rivers National Forest Watershed Interaction Team 1999). Most juvenile coho salmon spend approximately one year in freshwater before migrating to the ocean, while juvenile steelhead may rear in freshwater for up to four years prior to emigration. Thus, juveniles of both species are highly dependent on stream habitat.

Juvenile salmonids often migrate relatively long distances (*i.e.*, several kilometers) in response to: 1) changes in their environment (*e.g.*, summer warming or pollution events), 2) changes in resource needs as they grow, and 3) competition with other individuals. The movements of

stream-dwelling salmonids have been the subject of extensive research (Chapman 1962; Edmundson *et al.* 1968; Fausch and White 1986; Gowan *et al.* 1994; Bell 2001; Kahler *et al.* 2001). Although many juvenile salmonids are territorial or exhibit limited movement, many undergo extensive migrations (Gowan *et al.* 1994; Fausch and Young 1995). For example, salmonid fry often disperse downstream from headwater spawning sites. Additional movements can occur as intraspecific competition for resources causes the additional dispersal of subordinate individuals (Chapman 1966; Everest and Chapman 1972; Hearn 1987). Juvenile salmonids may also move in response to growth or simply because environmental conditions such as water depth or velocity are no longer suitable (Edmundson *et al.* 1968; Leider *et al.* 1986; Lau 1994; Kahler *et al.* 2001).

In a recent study with coho salmon and steelhead in streams in the state of Washington, 28 to 60 percent of the salmonids moved during the summer within the study streams and 14 to 36 percent of them moved more than once (Kahler *et al.* 2001). Upstream movement of juvenile salmonids was predominate (Kahler *et al.* 2001). However, in streams with more step-pool/cascade channel types there was less upstream movement and more movement further downstream (Kahler *et al.* 2001). The movement of over 60 percent of tagged coho salmon in a study in Prairie Creek, California, also illustrates that coho salmon do not rear exclusively in the habitat that they were initially tagged (Bell 2001).

Reestablishing the linkages between mainstem migratory habitat and headwater spawning/rearing habitat will help to facilitate the recovery of salmonids throughout the action area. Reintroducing listed salmonids into previously unavailable upstream habitat will also likely increase reproductive success and ultimately fish population size in watersheds where the amount of quality freshwater habitat is a limiting factor.

#### *e. Upslope Watershed Restoration*

Upslope watershed restoration projects will stabilize potential upslope sediment sources, which will reduce excessive delivery of sediment to anadromous salmonid streams. Some of these projects will reduce the potential for catastrophic erosion and delivery of large amounts of sediment to stream channels. Road improvement projects will reduce sediment delivery to streams in the long-term. Road decommissioning projects should be even more beneficial than road improvement projects in that all or nearly all of the hydrologic and sediment regime effects of the roads would be removed. Long-term beneficial effects resulting from these activities include rehabilitated hydrologic function, reduced risk of washouts and landslides, and reduced sediment delivery to streams. In the long-term, these projects will tend to rehabilitate substrate habitat by reducing the risk of sediment delivery to streams and restore fish passage by correcting fish barriers caused by roads. Road decommissioning projects will also tend to rehabilitate impaired watershed hydrology by reducing any increases in peak flows caused by roads and reducing increases in the drainage network caused by roads.

#### *f. Fish Screens*

Water diversions can greatly affect aquatic life when organisms are sucked into intake canals or pipes -- an estimated 10 million juvenile salmonids were lost annually through unscreened diversions in the Sacramento River alone (Upper Sacramento River Fisheries and Riparian Habitat Advisory Council 1989). Once entrained, juvenile fish can be transported to less favorable habitat (*e.g.*, a reservoir, lake or drainage ditch) or killed instantly by turbines. Fish screens are commonly used to prevent entrainment of juvenile fish in water diverted for agriculture, power generation, or domestic use.

Fish screens substantially decrease juvenile fish loss in stream reaches where surface flow is regularly diverted out of channel. Surface diversions vary widely in size and purpose, from small gravity fed diversion canals supplying agricultural water to large hydraulic pumping systems common to municipal water or power production. All screening projects have similar goals, most notably preventing fish entrainment into intake canals and impingement against the mesh screen. To accomplish this, all screening projects covered by this opinion will strictly follow guidelines drafted by CDFG and NMFS, which outline screen design, construction and placement, as well as designing and implementing successful juvenile bypass systems that return screened fish back to the stream channel.

Fish screen projects will reduce the risk for fish being entrained or sucked into irrigation systems. Well-designed fish screens and associated diversions ensure that fish injury or stranding is avoided, and fish are able to migrate through stream systems at the normal time of year.

### **VII. CUMULATIVE EFFECTS**

NMFS must consider both the “effects of the action” and the cumulative effects of other activities in determining whether the action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the salmonid ESUs and DPSs considered in this opinion or result in the destruction or adverse modification their designated critical habitat. Under the ESA, cumulative effects include the effects of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area. Listed salmonid species may be affected by numerous future non-federal activities, including timber harvest, road construction, residential development, and agriculture, etc., which are described in the *Environmental Baseline* section. A search of upcoming timber harvest plans on the CalFire website confirms that timber harvesting is expected to continue in the next five years (<http://www.fire.ca.gov/ResourceManagement/THPStatusUpload/THPStatusTable.html>). NMFS assumes these activities, and similar resultant effects, on listed salmonids species will continue through the five year period of this opinion.

## VIII. INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS

Coho salmon populations throughout the action area have shown a dramatic decrease in both numbers and distribution; SONCC coho salmon and CCC coho salmon do not occupy many of the streams where they were found historically. Although SONCC coho salmon within the action area are relatively more abundant and better distributed than CCC coho salmon, both the presence-absence and trend data available suggest that many SONCC coho salmon populations in the larger basins (*e.g.*, Eel and Klamath) continue to decline. Available information suggests that CCC coho salmon abundance is very low, the ESU is not able to produce enough offspring to maintain itself (population growth rates are negative), and populations have experienced range constriction, fragmentation, and a loss genetic diversity. Many subpopulations that may have acted to support the species' overall numbers and geographic distribution have likely been extirpated (*i.e.*, Russian, San Francisco Bay Area, Napa HUCs). The poor condition of their habitat in many areas and the compromised genetic integrity of some stocks pose a serious risk to the survival and recovery of SONCC coho salmon and CCC coho salmon. Based on the above information, recent status reviews have concluded that SONCC coho salmon are "likely to become endangered in the foreseeable future," and CCC coho salmon are "presently in danger of extinction."

Steelhead populations throughout central and northern California have also shown a decrease in abundance, but are still widely distributed in most coastal DPSs. However, S-CCC steelhead are not evenly distributed throughout the DPS. Distribution of S-CCC steelhead within many watersheds across the DPS is very patchy, with better distribution in the coastal basins (*e.g.*, Carmel and Central Coast HUCs) and poor distribution in the interior basins (*e.g.*, Pajaro and Salinas River HUCs). Although NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead have experienced significant declines in abundance, and long-term population trends suggest a negative growth rate, they have maintained a better distribution overall when compared to coho salmon ESUs. This suggests that, while there are significant threats to the population, they possess a resilience (based in part, on a more flexible life history) that likely slows their decline. However, the poor condition of their habitat in many areas and the compromised genetic integrity of some stocks pose a risk to the survival and recovery of NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead. Based on the above information, recent status reviews and available information indicate NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead are likely to become endangered in the foreseeable future.

The most recent Chinook salmon status review found continued evidence of low population sizes relative to historical abundance. Although mixed abundance trends within some larger watersheds of northern California (*e.g.*, Klamath HUC) may suggest some populations are persisting, the low abundance, low productivity, and potential extirpations of populations in the southern part of the CC Chinook salmon ESU are of concern. The reduced abundance contributes significantly to long-term risk of extinction, and is likely to contribute to short-term risk of extinction in the foreseeable future. Thus, NMFS concludes the CC Chinook salmon ESU falls far short of historic population numbers and distribution, and is therefore not viable in

regards to the population size VSP parameter. The ESU's geographic distribution has been moderately reduced, but especially for southern populations in general, and spring-run Chinook populations in particular. Based on the above information, recent status reviews and available information indicate CC Chinook are likely to become endangered in the foreseeable future.

Currently accessible salmonid habitat throughout the action area has been severely degraded, and the condition of designated critical habitats, specifically their ability to provide for long-term salmonid conservation, has also been degraded from conditions known to support viable salmonid populations. Intensive land and stream manipulation during the past century (*e.g.*; logging, agricultural/livestock development, mining, urbanization, and river dams/diversion) has modified and eliminated much of the historic salmonid habitat in central and northern California. Impacts of concern include alteration of stream bank and channel morphology, alteration of water temperatures, loss of spawning and rearing habitat, fragmentation of habitat, loss of downstream recruitment of spawning gravels and LWD, degradation of water quality, removal of riparian vegetation resulting in increased stream bank erosion, increases in erosion entry to streams from upland areas, loss of shade (higher water temperatures), and loss of nutrient inputs (61 FR 56138).

Although projects authorized through the proposed action are for the purpose of restoring anadromous salmonid habitat, small amounts of take of listed salmonids will likely result from fish relocation activities and the temporary effects of sediment mobilization, modified hydrology, and other minor impacts. NMFS anticipates only small numbers of juvenile salmon and/or steelhead may be adversely affected at each individual restoration project work site. Adverse effects to listed salmonids at these sites are primarily expected to be in the form of short-term behavioral effects with minimal mortality. Salmonids present during project construction may be disturbed, displaced, injured or killed by project activities, and salmonids present in the project work area will be subject to capture, relocation, and related stresses. Most unintentional mortalities of salmon and/or steelhead during fish relocation activities and dewatering will occur exclusively at the juvenile stage. Short-term impacts to salmonid habitat from restoration activities will be minimal and localized at each project site. The duration and magnitude of direct effects to listed salmonids and to designated critical habitat associated with implementation of individual restoration projects will be significantly minimized due to the multiple minimization measures that will be utilized during implementation. NMFS anticipates the effects of individual restoration projects will not reduce the number of returning listed salmonid adults. The temporal and spatial limits (*i.e.* sideboards) included in the proposed action will preclude significant additive effects.

NMFS has determined these effects are not likely to appreciably reduce the numbers, distribution or reproduction of salmon and/or steelhead within each watershed where restoration projects occur. This is based on the Grant Program's numeric limit per year and per watershed, the low percentage of projects that result in direct effects to salmonids, the low mortality rates associated with fish relocation activities, and the minor short-term effects resulting from increased turbidity levels. All of the restoration projects are intended to restore degraded salmonid habitat and

improve instream cover, pool habitat, and spawning gravel; screen diversions; remove barriers to fish passage; and reduce or eliminate erosion and sedimentation impacts. Although there will be short-term impacts to salmonid habitat associated with a small percentage of projects implemented annually, NMFS anticipates most projects implemented annually will provide long-term improvements to salmonid habitat. NMFS also anticipates that the additive beneficial effects to salmonid habitat over the five-year period of the proposed action should improve local instream salmonid habitat conditions for multiple life stages of salmonids and should improve survival of local populations of salmonids into the future. Restored habitat resulting from restoration projects should improve adult spawning success, juvenile survival, and smolt outmigration, which will in turn lead to improved abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and diversity within the watershed population. As individual population viability improves, so will the viability of the ESU's improve as well.

## **IX. CONCLUSION**

After reviewing the best available scientific and commercial information; the current status of SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CCC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead; the current status and value of their critical habitats; the environmental baseline for the action area; the effects of the proposed restoration projects; and the cumulative effects; it is NMFS's opinion that the proposed project is not likely to: (1) jeopardize the continued existence of SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CCC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead and (2) destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat for the SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CCC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead.

## **X. INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT**

Section 9 of the ESA and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by NMFS as an act which actually kills or injures fish or wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation which actually kills or injures fish or wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement.

The measures described below are nondiscretionary, and must be undertaken by the Corps so that they become binding conditions of any grant or permit issued to CDFG for the exemption in

section 7(o)(2) to apply. The Corps has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If the Corps (1) fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fails to require CDFG to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the Corps or CDFG must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to NMFS as specified in the incidental take statement (50 CFR §402.14(i)(3)).

#### **A. Amount or Extent of Take**

NMFS expects the proposed project will result in incidental take of listed SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead during the 5 year permit. Juvenile coho salmon, steelhead and to a lesser extent stream-type juvenile Chinook salmon will be harmed, harassed, injured, or killed from the dewatering and fish relocating activities at the project sites. Specifically, incidental take is expected to be in the form of injury or mortality due to handling during capture and relocation or mortality during dewatering. Mortality from relocation activities is expected to be no more than three percent of juvenile salmonids inhabiting each individual project action area.

Despite recent monitoring data, NMFS cannot quantify the number of fish from each federally listed species expected to be taken during dewatering, structural placement, and fish relocating because of the uncertainty in the scope, location, and to a certain extent the number of the restoration sites; the varying population size of each species; and the annual variation in the timing of migration, spawning, and individual habitat use in the action area. In instances where the amount of take is difficult to quantify, NMFS can use the extent of take as a surrogate. Therefore, NMFS estimates that all juvenile coho salmon, steelhead and Chinook salmon in the areas to be dewatered will be exposed to relocation, structural placement, or dewatering. A small number (less than 3 % of the fish in each area) will be injured or killed during capture for relocation efforts. A small number of fish will avoid capture. These fish will be exposed to dewatering and construction activities at the project site and will be injured or killed. The total extent of take is limited at each project site to no more than 500 lineal feet of stream channel and to the maximum annual number of instream projects conducted under the proposed RGP in each of the following HUC 10 watershed sizes:

Square mile of HUC 10 watershed	Maximum number of instream projects per year Watersheds outside of CCC coho salmon ESU
<50	2
51-100	3
101-150	4
151-250	5
251-350	6
351-500	9
>500	12

Dam removal projects, fish ladder projects<sup>9</sup>, fish hatchery/fish stocking projects, watershed stewardship training, salmon in the classroom, projects involving obstruction blasting (with explosives) or pile driving, and projects that would dewater or disturb more than 500 feet of contiguous stream reach were not analyzed in this opinion. These projects will require separate section 7 consultations to determine impacts to listed salmonids.

**B. Effect of the Take**

In the accompanying opinion, NMFS determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead, and S-CCC steelhead, and is not likely to destroy or adversely modify their designated critical habitats.

**C. Reasonable and Prudent Measures**

NMFS believes the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize take of SONCC coho salmon, CCC coho salmon, CC Chinook salmon, NC steelhead, CCC steelhead or S-CCC steelhead:

1. Measures shall be taken to minimize harm and mortality to listed salmonids resulting from fish relocation, dewatering, or instream construction activities.
2. Measures shall be taken to ensure that individual restoration projects authorized annually through the RGP will minimize take of listed salmonids, monitor and report take of listed salmonids, and to obtain specific project information to better assess the effects and benefits of salmonid restoration projects authorized through the RGP.

---

<sup>9</sup> Small fish ladders associated with road crossings may be included in this consultation if NMFS or CDFG engineers believes those features improve the stability and function of the crossing.

## D. Terms and Conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA, the Corps and the permittee (CDFG) must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline required reporting/monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are nondiscretionary.

1. The following terms and conditions implement Reasonable and Prudent Measure 1, which states that measures shall be taken to minimize harm and mortality to listed salmonids resulting from fish relocation, dewatering, or instream construction activities:
  - a. Fish relocation data must be provided annually as described in Term and Condition 4c below. Any injuries or mortality from a fish relocation site that exceeds 3%<sup>10</sup> of a listed species shall be reported to the nearest NMFS office within 48 hours.
  
2. The following terms and conditions implement Reasonable and Prudent Measure 2, which states that measures shall be taken to ensure that individual restoration projects authorized annually through the RGP will minimize take of listed salmonids, monitor and report take of listed salmonids, and to obtain specific project information to better account for the effects and benefits of salmonid restoration projects authorized through the RGP.
  - a. The Corps and/or CDFG shall provide NMFS annual notification of projects that are authorized through the RGP. The notification shall be submitted at least 14 days prior to project implementation and must contain specific project information (name of project, type of project, location of project including: creek, HUC-10 [5<sup>th</sup> field] watershed, city or town, and county). The annual notification shall be submitted to the following NMFS offices:

National Marine Fisheries Service North Central Coast Office Supervisor Protected Resources Division 777 Sonoma Avenue, Room 325 Santa Rosa, California 95404	National Marine Fisheries Service Northern California Office Supervisor 1655 Heindon Road Arcata, California 95521
---	---
  
  - b. In order to monitor the impact to, and to track incidental take of listed salmonids, the Corps and/or CDFG must annually submit to NMFS a report of the previous year's restoration activities. The annual report shall include a summary of the specific type and location of each project, stratified by individual project, 5<sup>th</sup> field HUC and affected species and ESU/DPS. The report shall include the

---

<sup>10</sup> Only when injury or mortality exceeds 5 individuals of the affected species, to minimize the need to report when only a small number of listed species are injured or killed from a small total capture size.

following project-specific summaries, stratified at the individual project, 5<sup>th</sup> field HUC and ESU level:

- A summary detailing fish relocation activities, including the number and species of fish relocated and the number and species injured or killed. Any capture, injury, or mortality of adult salmonids or half-pounder steelhead will be noted in the monitoring data and report. Any injuries or mortality from a fish relocation site that exceeds 3.0 % of the affected listed species shall have an explanation describing why.
- The number and type of instream structures implemented within the stream channel.
- The length of streambank (feet) stabilized or planted with riparian species.
- The number of culverts replaced or repaired, including the number of miles of restored access to unoccupied salmonid habitat.
- The distance (miles) of road decommissioned.
- The distance (feet) of aquatic habitat disturbed at each project site.

This report shall be submitted annually by March 1 to the following NMFS offices:

National Marine Fisheries Service  
North Central Coast Office Supervisor  
Protected Resources Division  
777 Sonoma Avenue, Room 325  
Santa Rosa, California 95404

National Marine Fisheries Service  
Northern California Office Supervisor  
1655 Heindon Road  
Arcata, California 95521

## **XI. REINITIATION NOTICE**

This concludes formal consultation on the actions outlined in the proposed CDFG salmonid habitat restoration RGP. As provided in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, (2) new information reveals effects of the action that may affect listed species in a manner or to an extent not previously considered in this opinion, (3) the action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species is not considered in this opinion, or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the

amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, formal consultation shall be reinitiated immediately.

## **XII. CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information. NMFS provides the following conservation recommendations:

1. The Corps and/ or CDFG should ensure that disturbed and compacted areas will be revegetated with native plant species at the earliest dormant window (late fall through end of winter) following completion of each RGP authorized project. The plant species used should be specific to the project vicinity or the region of the state where the project is located, and comprise a diverse community structure (plantings should include both woody and herbaceous species). Plant at a minimum ratio of 3 plantings to 1 removed woody plant. Unless otherwise specified, the standard for success is 80 percent survival of plantings or 80 percent ground cover for broadcast planting of seed after a period of 3 years. Revegetation sites will be monitored yearly in spring or fall months for three years following completion of the project. All plants that have died will be replaced during the next planting cycle (generally the fall or early spring) and monitored for a period of three years after planting.
2. The Corps and/ or CDFG should incorporate project data into a format compatible with the CDFG/NMFS/Pacific Fisheries Management Council Geographic Information System (GIS) database, ultimately allowing scanned project-specific reports and documents to be linked graphically within the GIS database.
3. The Corps and/or CDFG should make reports, assessments, and surveys more readily accessible to the public via their website (*e.g.*, Grant Program website and/or Calfish.org) so that information from Grant Program projects can be more readily utilized by interested parties to advance recovery of listed salmonids.

In order for NMFS to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefitting listed species or their habitats, NMFS requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

### XIII. REFERENCES

#### A. Literature Cited

- Adams, P.B., M.J. Bowers, H.E. Fish, T.E. Laidig, and K.R. Silberberg. 1999. Historical and current presence-absence of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) in the Central California Coast Evolutionarily Significant Unit. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center Administrative Report SC-99-02, Tiburon, California.
- Alexander, G.R., and E.A. Hansen. 1986. Sand bed load in a brook trout stream. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 6:9-23.
- Bartholow, J.M. 1995. Review and analysis of Klamath River basin water temperatures as a factor in the decline of anadromous fish with recommendations for mitigation. River Systems Management Section, Midcontinent Ecological Science Center, United States National Biological Service, Fort Collins, Colorado
- Battin, J., M. W. Wiley, M. H. Ruckelshaus, R. N. Palmer, E. Korb, K. K. Bartz, and H. Imaki. 2007. Projected impacts of climate change on salmon habitat restoration. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 104: 6720-6725.
- Beamish, R. J., C. M. Neville, and A. J. Cass. 1997a. Production of Fraser River sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) in relation to decadal-scale changes in the climate and the ocean. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 54:435-554.
- Beamish, R. J., C. Mahnken, and C. M. Neville. 1997b. Hatchery and wild production of Pacific salmon in relation to large-scale, natural shifts in the productivity of the marine environment. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*. 54: 1200-1215
- Beamish, R. J. and D. R. Bouillion. 1993. Pacific salmon production trends in relation to climate. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50:1002-1016.
- Beamish R. J., and C. Mahnken. 2001. A critical size and period hypothesis to explain natural regulation of salmon abundance and the linkage to climate and climate change. *Progress in Oceanography* 49:423-437.
- Beechie, T.J. and T.H. Sibley. 1997. Relationships between channel characteristics, woody debris, and fish habitat in northwestern Washington streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 26:217-229.
- Beechie, T., E. Buhl, M. Ruckelshaus, A. Fullerton, and L. Holsinger. 2006. Hydrologic regime and the conservation of salmon life history diversity. *Biological Conservation* 130: 560-572

- Behrenfeld, M. J., R. T. O'Malley, D. A. Siegel, C. R. McClain, J. L. Sarmiento, G. C. Feldman, A. J. Milligan, P. G. Falkowski, R. M. Letelier, and E. S. Boss. 2006. Climate-driven trends in contemporary ocean productivity. *Nature* 444: 752–755.
- Bell, E. 2001. Survival, growth and movement of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) over-wintering in alcoves, backwaters, and main channel pools in Prairie Creek, California. Master of Science Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
- Bell, E. and W.G. Duffy. 2007. Previously undocumented two-year freshwater residency of juvenile coho salmon in Prairie Creek, California. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 136: 966-970.
- Berg, L., and T.G. Northcote. 1985. Changes in territorial, gill-flaring, and feeding behavior in juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) following short-term pulses of suspended sediment. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 42:1410-1417.
- Bilby, R. E., B. R. Fransen, and P. A. Bisson. 1996. Incorporation of nitrogen and carbon from spawning coho salmon into the trophic system of small streams: evidence from stable isotopes. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 53:164-173.
- Bilby, R. E., B. R. Fransen, P. A. Bisson, and J. K. Walter. 1998. Response of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) to the addition of salmon carcasses to two streams in southwestern Washington, USA. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 55:1909-1918.
- Bjorkstedt, E. P., B. C. Spence, J. C. Garza, D. G. Hankin, D. Fuller, W. E. Jones, J. J. Smith, and R. Macedo. 2005. An analysis of historical population structure for evolutionarily significant units of Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead in the north-central California Coast recovery domain. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-382. October. 195 p. Plus 15 plates.
- Bjornn, T.C., M.A. Brusven, M.P. Molnau, J.H. Milligan, R.A. Klamt, E. Chaco, and C. Schaye. 1977. Transport of granitic sediment in streams and its effects on insects and fish. U.S. DOI, Office of Water Research Technology. Research Technical Completion Report Project B-036-IDA
- Bozek, M.A., and M.K. Young. 1994. Fish mortality resulting from the delayed effects of fire in the greater Yellowstone ecosystem. *Great Basin Naturalist* 54:91-95.
- Bradford, M. J. and J. R. Irvine. 2000. Land use, fishing, climate change, and the decline of Thompson River, British Columbia, coho salmon. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 57:13-16

- Bratovich, P.M., and D.W. Kelley. 1988. Investigations of salmon and steelhead in Lagunitas Creek, Marin County, California: Volume I. Migration, Spawning, Embryo Incubation and Emergence, Juvenile Rearing, Emigration. Prepared for the Marin Municipal Water District, Corte Madera, California.
- Brenner, F.J., and I.K. Brenner. 1998. Watershed management: practice, policies and coordination. Pages 203-219. In: Robert J. Reimold (editor). A Watershed Approach to Agricultural Nonpoint Source Pollution Abatement. United Kingdom: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Europe.
- Brown, R.F. and B.R. Mate. 1983. Abundance, movement and feeding habits of harbor seals, *Phoca vitulina*, at Netarts and Tillamook bays, Oregon. NOAA Fishery Bulletin. 81(2):291-301.
- Brown, L.R., and P.B. Moyle. 1991. Status of coho salmon in California. Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, 114 pp. Available from National Marine Fisheries Service, Environmental and Technical Services Division, 525 N.E. Oregon Street, Portland, OR 97232
- Brown, W.M., III, and J.R. Ritter. 1971. Sediment transport and turbidity in the Eel River basin. United States Geological Survey. Water Supply Paper. 1986, 70.
- Bryant, G. J. 1994. Status review of coho salmon in Scott Creek and Waddell Creek, Santa Cruz County, California. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., SW Region, Protected Species Management Division, 102 p.
- Busby, P.J., T.C. Wainwright, G.J. Bryant, L.J. Lierheimer, R.S. Waples, F.W. Waknitz, and I.V. Lagomarsino. 1996. Status review of west coast steelhead from Washington, Idaho, Oregon and California. U.S. DOC, NOAA Technical Memo NMFS-NWFSC-27, Seattle, Washington.
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1965. Calif. Fish and Wildlife Plan. Vol. III. Part B. pp. 428 and 429.
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1994. Petition to the California Board of Forestry to list coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) as a sensitive species. California Department of Fish and Game Report. 35 pp. plus appendices. (Available from California Board of Forestry, 1416 Ninth, Sacramento, CA 95814). In: Weitkamp *et al.* (1995).
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1996. Steelhead Restoration and management plan for California. February.

California Department of Fish and Game. 2002. Status Review of California Coho Salmon North of San Francisco: Report to the California Fish and Game Commission. April 2002

CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game). 2003. Recovery Strategy for California Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Report to the California Fish and Game Commission, Public Review Draft, November 2003. State of California, Resources Agency, California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.

California Department of Fish and Game. 2006. Annual Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service for Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Projects Conducted Under Department of the Army Regional General Permit NO. 12 (Corps File No. 27922N) within the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District January 1, 2005 through December 31, 2005. CDFG Region 1, Fortuna Office. March 1

California Department of Fish and Game. 2007. Annual Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service for Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Projects Conducted under the Department of the Army Regional General Permit NO. 12 (Corps File No. 27922N) within the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District January 1, 2006 through December 31, 2006. Northern Region, Fortuna Office. March 1.

California Department of Fish and Game. 2008. Annual Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service for Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Projects Conducted under the Department of the Army Regional General Permit NO. 12 (Corps File No. 27922N) within the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2007. Northern Region, Fortuna Office. March 1.

California Department of Fish and Game. 2009. Annual Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service for Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Projects Conducted under the Department of the Army Regional General Permit NO. 12 (Corps File No. 27922N) within the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District January 1, 2008 through December 31, 2008. Northern Region, Fortuna Office. March 1.

California Department of Fish and Game. 2010. Annual Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service for Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Projects Conducted under the Department of the Army Regional General Permit No. 12 (Corps File No. 27922N) within the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District January 1, 2009 through December 31, 2009. Northern Region, Fortuna Office. March 1.

Campbell, R.N.B., and D. Scott. 1984. The determination of minimum discharge for 0+ brown trout (*Salmo trutta L.*) using a velocity response. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research. 18:1-11.

- Cederholm, C. J., R. E. Bilby, P. A. Bisson, T. W. Bumstead, B. R. Fransen, W. J. Scarlett, and J. W. Ward. 1997. Response of juvenile coho salmon and steelhead to placement of large woody debris in a coastal Washington stream. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 17:947-963.
- Chapman, D.W. 1962. Aggressive behavior in juvenile coho salmon as a cause of emigration. *Journal of Fisheries Resource Board of Canada* 19:1047-1080.
- Chapman, D.W. 1966. Food and space as regulators of salmonid populations in streams. *American Naturalist* 100:345-357.
- Chapman, D.W. 1988. Critical review of variables used to define effects of fines in redds of large salmonids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 117:1-21.
- Chavez, F. P., J. Ryan, S. E. Lluch-Cota, and M. Niquen C. 2003. From Anchovies to Sardines and Back: Multidecadal Change in the Pacific Ocean. *Science* 299 (5604), 217.
- Clothier, W.D. 1953. Fish loss and movement in irrigation diversions from the west Gallatin River, Montana. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 17:144-158.
- Clothier, W.D. 1954. Effects of water reductions on fish movement in irrigation diversions. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 18:150-160.
- Collins, B.W. 2004. Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service for Instream Fish Relocation Activities associated with Fisheries Habitat Restoration Program Projects Conducted Under Department of the Army (Permit No. 22323N) within the United States Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District During 2002 and 2003. California Department of Fish and Game, Northern California and North Coast Region. March 24, 2004. Fortuna, California.
- Collins, B.W. 2005. Annual Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service for Fisheries Restoration Grant Program Projects Conducted Under Department of the Army Regional General Permit NO. 12 (Corps File No. 27922N) within the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District January 1, 2005 through December 31, 2005. March 1.
- Cordone, A.J., and D.W. Kelly. 1961. The influences of inorganic sediment on the aquatic life of stream. *California Fish and Game* 47:189-228.
- Corps (United States Army Corps of Engineers). 1982. Northern California Streams Investigation Russian River Basin Study. Final Report. San Francisco, California.
- Cox, B. 2004. Personal communication. District Fisheries Biologist for Sonoma and Marin Counties. CDFG. Yountville, California

- Crouse, M.R., C.A. Callahan, K.W. Malueg, and S.E. Dominguez, 1981. Effects of fine sediments on growth of juvenile coho salmon in laboratory streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 110:281-286.
- CRWQCB (California Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2001. Assessment of Aquatic Conditions in the Mendocino Coast Hydrologic Unit. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, North Coast Region, Santa Rosa, California.
- CSWRCB (California State Water Resources Control Board). 2003. 2002 Clean Water Act section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, California.
- Cushman, R.M. 1985. Review of ecological effects of rapidly varying flows downstream from hydroelectric facilities. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 5:330-339.
- Deas, M.L., and G.T. Orlob. 1999. Klamath River Modeling Project. Center for Environmental and Water Resources Engineering, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Water Resources Modeling Group. University of California, Davis. Sponsored by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Klamath Basin Fisheries Task Force. December.
- Department of Interior (DOI). 2000. U.S. Department of the Interior Record of Decision Trinity River Mainstem Fishery Restoration Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report. Available at [www.trrp.net/documents/ROD.pdf](http://www.trrp.net/documents/ROD.pdf).
- Edmundson, E., F.E. Everest, and D.W. Chapman. 1968. Permanence of station in juvenile Chinook salmon and steelhead trout. *Journal of Fisheries Resource Board of Canada* 25(7):1453-1464, 1968.
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1998. Total Maximum Daily Load for Sediment. Redwood Creek, California. Region 9. 71 pp.
- Everest, F.H. and D.W. Chapman. 1972. Habitat selection and spatial interaction by juvenile chinook salmon and steelhead trout in two Idaho streams. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 29:91-100.
- Fausch, K.D., and Northcote, T.G. 1992. Large woody debris and salmonid habitat in a small coastal British Columbia stream. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 49: 682-693.
- Fausch, K.D., and R.J. White. 1986. Competition among juveniles of coho salmon, brook trout, and brown trout in a laboratory stream, and implications for Great Lakes tributaries. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 115:363-381.

- Fausch, K.D., and M.K. Young. 1995. Evolutionarily significant units and movement of resident stream fishes: a cautionary tale. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 17:360-370.
- Flosi, G. 2010. Personal communication. Senior Biologist Supervisor, CDFG. Northern California North Coast Region Fisheries Restoration Grant Program. Fortuna, California.
- Flosi, G. and K. Carpio. 2010. Mitigated Negative Declaration for the 2010 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program in Del Norte, Humboldt, Marin, Mendocino, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, Siskiyou, Sonoma, and Trinity counties and required agreement regarding proposed stream or lake alteration. CDFG.
- Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team (FEMAT). 1993. Forest ecosystem management: an ecological, economic, and social assessment. U.S. Forest Service, National Marine Fisheries Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Park Service, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Portland, Oregon, and Washington D.C. 843 pp. plus appendices.
- Fresh, K.L. 1997. The role of competition and predation in the decline of Pacific salmon and steelhead. In *Pacific salmon and their ecosystems: status and future options*. Edited by D.J. Stouder, P.A. Bisson, and R.J. Naiman. Chapman Hall, New York. pp. 245-275.
- Furniss, M.J., T.D. Roelofs, and C.S. Yee. 1991. Road construction and maintenance. Pp. 297-323. In: W.R. Meehan (1991).
- Gleick, P. H. and E. L. Chalecki. 1999. The impacts of climatic changes for water resources of the Colorado and Sacramento-San Joaquin river basins. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 35:1429-1441.
- Godfrey, H. 1965. Coho salmon in offshore waters. Pp. 1-39 In: *Salmon of the North Pacific Ocean. Part IX. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission Bulletin 16*. In: Sandercock (1991).
- Good, T. P., R. S. Waples, and P. Adams (editors). 2005. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-66. 597 p.
- Gowan, C., Young, M.K., Fausch, K.D., and S.C. Riley. 1994. Restricted movement in resident stream salmonids: A paradigm lost? *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50:2626-2637.
- Graybill, M.R. 1981. Haul out patterns and diet of harbor seals, *Phoca vitulina*, in Coos County, Oregon. Master's Thesis. University of Oregon, Eugene. 55 pp.

- Greene, C. M. and T. J. Beechie. 2004. Consequences of potential density-dependent mechanisms on recovery of ocean-type chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 61(4): 590–602.
- Gregory, R.S., and T.G. Northcote. 1993. Surface, planktonic, and benthic foraging by juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in turbid laboratory conditions. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50:233-240.
- Gresh, T., J. Lichatowich, and P. Schoonmaker. 2000. An estimation of historic and current levels of salmon production in the northeast Pacific ecosystem. *Fisheries* 15(1):15-21.
- Griggs, G.B., and J.R. Hein. 1980. Sources, dispersal, and clay material composition of fine-grained sediment off central and northern California. *Journal of Geology* 88: 541-566.
- Habera, J.W., R.J. Strange, B.D. Carter, and S.E. Moore. 1996. Short-term mortality and injury of rainbow trout caused by three-pass AC electrofishing in a southern Appalachian stream. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 11:192-200.
- Habera, J.W., R.J. Strange, and A.M. Saxton. 1999. AC electrofishing injury of large brown trout in low-conductivity stream. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 19:120-126.
- Habersack, H., and H.P. Nachtnebel. 1995. Short-term effects of local river restoration on morphology, flow field, substrate and biota. *Regulated Rivers: Research and Management* 10(3-4):291-301.
- Hagans, D.K., and W.E. Weaver. 1987. Magnitude, cause and basin response to fluvial erosion, Redwood Creek basin, northern California. In *Erosion and Sedimentation in the Pacific Rim*. Beschta, R.L., Blinn, T., Grant, G.E., Ice, G.G., and F.J. Swanson [Eds.]. IAHS Publication No. 165. International Assoc. of Scientific Hydrology: Wallingford, Oxfordshire. p. 419-428.
- Hamlet, A. F., P. W. Mote, M. P. Clark, and D. P. Lettenmaier. 2005. Effects of temperature and precipitation variability on snowpack trends in the western United States. *Journal of Climate* 18:4545-4561.
- Hamlet, A. F. and D. P. Lettenmaier. 1999. Columbia River Streamflow Forecasting Based on ENSO and PDO Climate Signals. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management* 125(6): 333-341.
- Hanson, L.C. 1993. The foraging ecology of harbor seals, *Phoca vitulina*, and California sea lions, *Zalophus californianus*, at the mouth of the Russian River, California. Master's Thesis. Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park, CA. 70 pp.

- Harr, R.D and R.A. Nichols. 1993. Stabilizing forest roads to help restore fish habitats: A northwest Washington example. *Fisheries* 18(4):18-22
- Harris, Scott. 2009. Personal Communication. Associate Fisheries Biologist. California Department of Fish and Game. Willits, California.
- Harvey, B.C. 1986. Effects of suction gold dredging on fish and invertebrates in two California streams. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 6:401-409.
- Harvey, B.C. and J.L. White. 2008. Use of benthic prey by salmonids under turbid conditions in a laboratory stream. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 137:1756-1763.
- Hassler, T.J., C.M. Sullivan, and G.R. Stern. 1991. Distribution of coho salmon in California. Final report submitted to California Department of Fish and Game for contract No. FG7292. California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, California.
- Haupt, H.F. 1959. Road and slope characteristics affecting sediment movement from logging roads. *J. Forestry* 57(5): 329-339.
- Hayes, M.L. 1983. Active Capture Techniques. Pages 123-146 in L.A. Nielsen and K.L. Johnson, editors. *Fisheries Techniques*. American Fisheries Society. Bethesda, Maryland.
- Healey, M.C. 1991. The life history of chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Pp. 213-393 In: Groot and Margolis (1991).
- Hearn, W.E. 1987. Interspecific competition and habitat segregation among stream-dwelling trout and salmon: a review. *Fisheries* 12:24-31.
- Hecht, B., and G.R. Kamman. 1996. Initial Assessment of Pre- and Post-Klamath Project Hydrology on the Klamath River and Impacts of the Project on instream Flows and Fishery Habitat. Balance Hydrologics, Incorporated. March
- Higgins, P., S. Dobush, and D. Fuller. 1992. Factors in northern California threatening stocks with extinction. Unpublished manuscript, Humboldt Chapter American Fisheries Society. 24 pp. Available from Humboldt Chapter of the American Fisheries Society, P.O. Box 210, Arcata, CA 95521.
- Hilderbrand, R.H., A.D. Lemly, C.A. Dolloff, and K.L. Harpster. 1997. Effects of large woody debris placement on stream channels and benthic macroinvertebrates. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 54:931-939

- Hilderbrand, R.H., A.D. Lemly, C.A. Dolloff, and K.L. Harpster. 1998. Design considerations for large woody debris placement in stream enhancement project. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 18(1):161-167.
- Humboldt County. 2002. Memo from Ann Glubczynski, County of Humboldt Public Works, to Margaret Tauzer, National Marine Fisheries Society, titled "2002 Monitoring Report – Five Fish Passage Enhancement Projects". June 27, 2002. 1 page.
- Humboldt County. 2003. Memo from Ann Glubczynski, County of Humboldt Public Works, to Margaret Tauzer, National Marine Fisheries Society, titled "2003 Monitoring Report – Eleven Culvert Replacements for Fish Passage." June 23, 2003. 2 pages.
- Humboldt County. 2004. Memo from Ann Glubczynski, County of Humboldt Public Works, to Margaret Tauzer, National Marine Fisheries Society, titled "2004 Monitoring Report – Eleven Culvert Replacements for Fish Passage." June 10, 2004. 2 pages.
- Hutson, S. S., N. L. Barber, J. F. Kenny, K. S. Linsey, D. S. Kumia, and M. A. Maupin. 2004. Estimated Use of Water in the United States in 2000. U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1268. Available at: <http://pubs.usgs.gov/circ/2004/circ1268>.
- Jahn, J. 2004. Personal communication. Fisheries Biologist. National Marine Fisheries Service. Santa Rosa, California.
- Jameson, R.J. and K.W. Kenyon. 1977. Prey of sea lions in the Rogue River. *Oregon Journal of Mammalogy* 58(4):672.
- Kahler, T.H., P. Roni, and T.P. Quinn. 2001. Summer movement and growth of juvenile anadromous salmonids in small western Washington streams. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 58:1947-2637
- Ketcham, B.J. 2003. Personal communication. Biologist. National Park Service. Point Reyes National Seashore. Point Reyes, California.
- Keter, T. S. 1995. Environmental history and cultural ecology of the North Fork of the Eel River Basin, California. Technical Report USDA, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, R5-EM-TP-002.
- Klein, R. D., G. Gibbs, C. Heppe, M. Sanders, N. Youngblood. 2006. Erosion and turbidity monitoring in Lost Man Creek, Redwood National and State Parks annual report for water year 2005 and retrospective on water years 2003-2005. February.
- Knowles, N. and D. R. Cayan. 2004. Elevational dependence of projected hydrologic changes in the San Francisco estuary and watershed. *Climate Change* 62: 319-336.

- Kraft, M.E. 1972. Effects of controlled flow reduction on a trout stream. *Journal of Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 29:1405-1411.
- KRBFTF (Klamath River Basin Fishereis Task Force). 1991. Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program. Klamath River Basin Fishereis Task Force. January.
- LaChance, S., M. Dube, R. Dostie and P. Berube. 2008. Temporal and spatial quantification of fine-sediment accumulation downstream of culverts in brook trout habitat. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 137:1826-1838.
- Lau, M.R. 1994. Habitat utilization, density, and growth of steelhead trout, coho salmon, and Pacific giant salamander in relation to habitat types in a small coastal redwood stream. Master of Science Thesis, University of California Davis. Davis, California.
- Leider, S.A., M.W. Chilcote, and J.J. Loch. 1986. Movement and survival of presmolt steelhead in a tributary and the mainstem of a Washington river. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 6:526-531.
- Levin, P. S., R. W. Zabel and J. G. Williams. 2001. The road to extinction is paved with good intentions: negative association of fish hatcheries with threatened salmon. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B.* 268: 1153–1158.
- Lindley, S. T., R. S. Schick, E. Mora, P. B. Adams, J. J. Anderson, S. Greene, C. Hanson, B. May, D. McEwan, R. B. MacFarlane, C. Swanson, and J. G. Williams. 2007. Framework for assessing viability of threatened and endangered Chinook salmon and steelhead in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Basin. *San Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science* 5: Article 4.
- Line, D.E., W.A. Harman, G.D. Jennings, E.J. Thompson, and D.L. Osmond. 2000. Nonpoint source pollutant load reductions associated with livestock exclusion. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 29:1882-1890.
- MacFarlane, R. B., S. Hayes, and B. Wells. 2008. Coho and Chinook Salmon Decline in California during the Spawning Seasons of 2007/08. National Marine Fisheries Service. Southwest Region. Santa Cruz, CA.
- MacKichan, K. A. 1951. Estimated Use of Water in the United States—1950. U.S. Geological Survey Circular 115. Available at: <http://pubs.usgs.gov/circ/1951/circ115>.
- Madej, M. A. 2001. Erosion and sediment delivery following removal of forest roads. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 26:175-190.

- Magilligan, F.J., and P.F. McDowell. 1997. Stream channel adjustments following elimination of cattle grazing. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 34:867-878
- Mattole Salmon Group. 1997. Mattole Salmon Recovery Progress. Mattole Watershed Document #8. Mattole Salmon Group, Petrolia, CA.
- Mayer, T. 2008. Analysis of trends and changes in Upper Klamath Lake hydroclimatology. United States Fish and Wildlife Service. Water Resources Branch. Portland, Oregon. 31 pp.
- McCaffery, M., T. A. Switalski, and L. Eby. 2007. Effects of road decommissioning on stream habitat characteristics in the South Fork Flathead River, Montana. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 136:553-561.
- McElhany, P., M. H. Ruckelshaus, M. J. Ford, T. C. Wainwright, and E. P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable Salmonid Populations and the Recovery of Evolutionarily Significant Units. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-42. U.S. Dept. of Commerce. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. National Marine Fisheries Service. 156 p.
- Miles, E. L., A. K. Snover, A. F. Hamlet, B. Callahan, and D. Fluharty. 2000. Pacific Northwest regional assessment: the impacts of climate variability and climate change on the water resources of the Columbia River basin. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 36: 399-420.
- Mote, P.W. 2006. Climate-driven variability and trends in mountain snowpack in western North America. *Journal of Climate* 19: 6209-6220.
- Mote, P. W., A. F. Hamlet, M. P. Clark, and D. P. Lettenmaier. 2005. Declining snowpack in western North America. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*. January 2005:39-49.
- Moyle, P. B. 2002. *Inland Fishes of California*. Second Edition. University of California Press. Berkeley, CA.
- Myers, J.M, R.G. Kope, G.J. Bryant, D. Teel, L.J. Lierheimer, T.C. Wainwright, W.S. Grant, F.W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S.T.Lindley, and R.S. Waples. 1998. Status review of chinook salmon from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-35. Northwest Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, Washington. 443 pp.
- Nakamura and Swanson. 1993. Effects of Course Woody Debris on Morphology and Sediment Storage of a Mountain Stream System in Western Oregon. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*. Vol. 18: 43-61

- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1996. Factors for decline: a supplement to the notice of determination for West Coast steelhead under the Endangered Species Act. United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1997. Investigations of Scientific Information on the Impacts of California Sea Lions and Pacific Harbor Seals on Salmonids and on the Coastal Ecosystems of Washington, Oregon, and California. U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-28. 172 pp.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1998. Factors contributing to the decline of Chinook salmon: an addendum to the 1996 West Coast steelhead factors for decline report. United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries). 1999a. Status review update for the deferred ESUs of West Coast Chinook salmon from Washington, Oregon, California, and Idaho. United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1999b. Biological and conference opinion on the Natural Resources Conservation Services' Emergency watershed protection project on La Honda Creek. United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service. File Number 151422SWR99SR811. Santa Rosa Area Office. March 1, 1999.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 2001. Status review update for coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) from the Central California Coast and the California Portion of the Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast Evolutionarily Significant Units. Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Santa Cruz Laboratory. April 12. 43 pp.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 2002. Biological opinion for the proposed license amendment for the Potter Valley Project (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Project Number 77-110). United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service. File Number 151422SWR02SR6412. Santa Rosa Office. November 26, 2002.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 2003. Preliminary conclusions regarding the updated status of listed ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. Part C. Coho salmon. February 2003 Co-manager review draft.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 2005. Final Assessment of the National Marine Fisheries Service's Critical Habitat Analytical Review Teams (CHARTs) for Seven Salmon and

- Steelhead Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) in California. NMFS Protected Resource Division, Long Beach, CA.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 2008. Listing endangered and threatened species: Notification of finding on a petition to list Pacific eulachon as an endangered or threatened species under the Endangered Species Act. Federal Register (Docket No. 080229343–8368–01; 21 March 2008) 73(49):13185–13189.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 2010. Recovery Plan for the Evolutionarily Significant Unit of Central California Coast coho salmon. Public Draft. Southwest Regional Office, NMFS, Santa Rosa, CA. March.
- National Research Council. 1995. *Science and the Endangered Species Act*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 271 pp.
- National Research Council. 2003. *Endangered and Threatened Fishes in the Klamath River Basin: Causes of Decline and Strategies for Recovery*. National Academy Press, Washington D.C.
- Newcombe, C.P., and D.D. MacDonald. 1991. Effects of suspended sediments on aquatic ecosystems. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 11:72-82.
- Nickelson, T.E., J.W. Nicholas, A.M. McGie, R.B. Lindsay, D.L. Bottom, R.J. Kaiser, and S.E. Jacobs. 1992. Status of anadromous salmonids in Oregon coastal basins. Unpublished manuscript. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Research and Development Section, Corvallis, and Ocean Salmon Management, Newport. 83 pp.
- Nielsen, J.L. 1998. Electrofishing California's endangered fish populations. *Fisheries* 23:6-12.
- Nordwall, F. 1999. Movements of brown trout in a small stream: effects of electrofishing and consequences for population estimates. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 19:462-469.
- Owens, L.B., W.M. Edwards, and R.W. Van Keuren. 1996. Sediment losses from a pasture watershed before and after stream fencing. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*. 51:90-94
- Perala, N.C., T. Dunklin, F. Euphrat, W. Smith, and C. May. 1993. Rapid evaluation of sediment budgets: Annual sediment contribution from roads in the Mattole watershed. Unpublished paper.

- Peterson, N. P. 1982. Population characteristics of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) overwintering in riverine ponds. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 39: 1303- 1307.
- Powell, M.A. 1997. Water-quality concerns in restoration of stream habitat in the Umpqua basin. Pages 129-132 in J.D. Hall, P.A. Bisson, and R.E. Gresswell, editors. *Sea-run Cutthroat Trout: Biology, Management, and Future Conservation*. American Fisheries Society, Oregon Chapter, Corvallis, Oregon.
- Quinn, T. P. 2005. *The Behavior and Ecology of Pacific Salmon and Trout*. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.
- Redwood National and State Parks. 2002. *A Biological Assessment of Impacts to Aquatic Threatened Species from the Watershed Restoration Program in the Northern Portion of Lost Man Creek Watershed, Redwood National and State Parks*. June.
- Regonda, S.K., B. Rajagoplan, M. Clark, and J. Pitlick. 2005. Seasonal shifts in hydroclimatology over the western United States. *Journal of Climate* 18: 372-384.
- Reid, L.M. 1998. Review of the: Sustained yield plan/habitat conservation plan for the properties of the Pacific Lumber Company, Scotia Pacific Holding Company, and Salmon Creek Corporation. Unpublished report. USDA Forest Service. Pacific Southwest Research Station. Redwood Sciences Laboratory. Arcata, California. 63 pp.
- Reid, L.M. and Dunne, T. 1984. Sediment production from forest road surfaces. *Water Resources Research* 20(11): 1753-1761.
- Reynolds, J.B. 1983. Electrofishing. Pages 147-164 in L.A. Nielsen and D.L. Johnson, editors. *Fisheries Techniques*. American Fisheries Society. Bethesda, Maryland.
- Roffe, T.J. and B.R. Mate. 1984. Abundance and feeding behavior of pinnipeds in the Rogue River, Oregon. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 48(4):1262-1274.
- Rogers, F.R. 2000. Assessing the effects of moderately elevated fine sediment levels on stream fish assemblages. Master of Science Thesis. Humboldt State University, Arcata, California
- San Francisco Estuary Project. 1992. *State of the Estuary, A report on conditions and problems in the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*. Prepared under Cooperative Agreement #CE-009486-02 with the United States Environmental Protection Agency by the Association of Bay Area Governments, Oakland, California. June 1992.
- Sandercock, F.K. 1991. Life history of coho salmon. Pp. 397-445 In: Groot and Margolis (1991).

- SEC (Steiner Environmental Consulting). 1996. A history of the salmonid decline in the Russian River. Steiner Environmental Consulting, Potter Valley, California.
- Sendak, Carrie. 2010. Personal communication. Watershed Biologist, Salmon Protection and Watershed Network (SPAWN). Forest Knolls, CA
- Servivizi, J.A., and D.W. Martens. 1992. Sublethal responses of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) to suspended sediments. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatics Sciences 49:1389-1395.
- Scheffer, T. H., and C.C. Sperry. 1931. Food habits of the Pacific harbor seal, *Phoca vitulina richardsi*. J. Mammal. 12(3):214-226.
- Shapovalov, L., and A.C. Taft. 1954. The Life Histories of the Steelhead Rainbow Trout (*Salmogairdneri gairdneri*) and Silver Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) with Special Reference to Waddell Creek, California, and Recommendations Regarding Their Management. California Department of Fish and Game, Fish Bulletin No. 98. 375 pp.
- Sigler, J.W., T.C. Bjournn, and F.H. Everest. 1984. Effects of chronic turbidity on density and growth of steelhead and coho salmon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113:142-150.
- Simpson Resource Company. 2002. Draft Aquatic Habitat Conservation Plan and Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances. July. Simpson Resource Company. California Timberlands Division. Korbel, CA. 2 volumes.
- Six Rivers National Forest Watershed Interaction Team. 1999. FishXing software, version 2.2
- Spalding, S., Peterson, N.P., and Quinn, T.P. 1995. Summer distribution, survival and growth of juvenile coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, under varying experimental conditions of brushy instream cover. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 124: 124.130.
- Sparkman, M.D. 2002. Juvenile Steelhead Downstream Migration Study in the Mad River, Humboldt County, California – Spring 2001. Project 2a3. 2000-2001 Annual Report. California Department of Fish and Game. Steelhead Research and Monitoring Program. 52pp.
- Stewart, I. T., D. R. Cayan, and M. D. Dettinger. 2004. Changes toward earlier streamflow timing across western North America. Journal of Climate 18: 1136-1155.
- Swanson, F.J. and Dryness C.T. 1975. Impact of clearcutting and road construction on soil erosion and landsliding in the Western Cascade Range, Oregon. Geology 3(7): 393-396.

- Swanston, D.N. and F.J. Swanson. 1976. Timber harvesting, mass erosion, and steepland forest geomorphology in the Pacific Northwest. In Coates, D.R. ed., *Geomorphology and Engineering*. Dowden, Hutchinson, and Ross, Inc., Pages 199-221. Stroudsburg, PA.
- Swanston, D. N. 1991. Natural processes. pp. 139-179. In W. R. Meehan, editor. *Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fishes and their habitats*. Amer. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 19. 751 p.
- Switalski, T. A., J. A. Bissonette, T. H. DeLuca, C. H. Luce, and M. A. Madej. 2004. Benefits and impacts of road removal. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 2:21-28.
- Thomas, V.G. 1985. Experimentally determined impacts of a small, suction gold dredge on a Montana stream. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 5: 480-488.
- Titus, R.G., D.C. Erman, and W.M. Snider. 2002. History and status of steelhead in California coastal drainages south of San Francisco Bay. July 5.
- Tschaplinski, P. J. 1988. The use of estuaries as rearing habitats by juvenile coho salmon. In *Proceedings of a Workshop: Applying 15 Years of Carnation Creek Results*. Edited by T.W. Chamberlin. Carnation Creek Steering Committee, Nanaimo, B.C. pp. 123-142.
- USFS (United States Forest Service). 1995. *Ecosystem Analysis of the Smith River Ecosystem at the Basin and Subbasin Scales*. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Six Rivers National Forest, Eureka, California.
- Upper Sacramento River Fisheries and Riparian Habitat Advisory Council. 1989. *Upper Sacramento River fisheries and riparian habitat management plan (SB 1086 Plan)*. Report to California Legislature. Resources Agency, Sacramento, California.
- Van Kirk, R. W., and S. W. Naman. 2008. Relative effects of climate and water use on base-low trends in the lower Klamath Basin. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*. In Press.
- Velagic, E. 1995. *Turbidity study: a literature review*. Prepared for Delta planning branch, California Department of Water Resources by Centers for Water and Wildland Resources, University of California, Davis.
- Vicuna, S., E. P. Maurer, B. Joyce, J. A. Dracup, and D. Purkey. 2007. The sensitivity of California water resources to climate change scenarios. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 43:482-498.

- Waples, R.S. 1991. Definition of "species" under the Endangered Species Act: Application to Pacific salmon. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS, F/NWC-194. 29 pp.
- Waples R.S., Gustafson R.G., Weitkamp L.A., Myers J.M., Johnson O.W., Busby P.J., Hard J.J., Bryant G.J., Waknitz F.W., Neely K., Teel D., Grant W.S., Winans G.A., Phelps S., Marshall A., Baker B.M. 2001. Characterizing diversity in salmon from the Pacific Northwest. *J. Fish Biol.*, 59, 1–41.
- Waters, T. F. 1995. *Sediment in Streams: Sources, Biological Effects, and Control*. American Fisheries Society Monograph 7.
- Weitkamp, L.A., T.C. Wainwright, G.J. Bryant, G.B. Milner, D.J. Teel, R.G. Kope, and R.S. Waples. 1995. Status review of coho salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-24, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, Washington. 258 pp.
- Wells, B. K., C. B. Grimes, J. C. Field and C. S. Reiss. 2006. Covariation between the average lengths of mature coho (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) and the ocean environment. *Fish. Oceanogr.* 15:1, 67–79.
- Zhu, T., M. W. Jenkins, and J. R. Lund. 2005. Estimated impacts of climate warming on California water availability under twelve future climate scenarios. *J. Am. Water Res. Assoc.* 41: 1027-1038.

## **B. Federal Register Notices Cited**

- 61 FR 56138. October 31, 1996. Endangered and Threatened Species; Threatened Status for Central California Coast Coho Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU). United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
- 62 FR 24588: National Marine Fisheries Service. Final Rule: Threatened Status for Southern Oregon/Northern California Coasts Evolutionarily Significant Unit of Coho Salmon. Volume 62 pages 24588-24609. May 6, 1997.
- 62 FR 43937: National Marine Fisheries Service. Final Rule: Listing of Several Evolutionary Significant Units of West Coast Steelhead. Federal Register, Volume 62 pages 43937-43954. August 18, 1997.
- 64 FR 24049. National Marine Fisheries Service. Final Rule and Correction. Designated Critical Habitat; Central California Coast and Southern Oregon/Northern California Coasts Coho Salmon. May 5, 1999.

- 65 FR 36074. National Marine Fisheries Service. Endangered and Threatened Species: Threatened Status for One Steelhead Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU) in California. June 7, 2000.
- 70 FR 37160. National Marine Fisheries Service. Final Rule. Endangered and Threatened Species: Final Listing Determinations for 16 ESUs of West Coast Salmon, and Final 4(d) Protective Regulations for Threatened Salmonid ESUs. June 28, 2005.
- 70 FR 52488. National Marine Fisheries Service. Final Rule. Endangered and Threatened Species: Designation of Critical Habitat for Seven Evolutionarily Significant Units of Pacific Salmon and Steelhead in California. September 2, 2005.
- 71 FR 834. National Marine Fisheries Service. Final Rule. Endangered and Threatened Species: Final Listing Determinations for 10 Distinct Population Segments of West Coast Steelhead. January 5, 2006.

## **Enclosure 2**

### **MAGNUSON-STEVENS FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA), as amended by the Sustainable Fisheries Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-267), established new requirements for “Essential Fish Habitat” (EFH) descriptions in Federal fishery management plans and required Federal agencies to consult with NOAA’s National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) on activities that may adversely affect EFH. EFH for Pacific Coast salmon has been described in Appendix A, Amendment 14 to the Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan. The Corps’ administration of the implementation of fisheries restoration activities on private and public lands will affect streams within the regulatory jurisdiction of Corps’ San Francisco District in the San Benito, San Luis Obispo, Monterey, Santa Cruz, San Mateo, Santa Clara, San Francisco, Alameda, Contra Costa, Solano, Napa, Marin, Sonoma, Mendocino, Humboldt, Del Norte, Shasta, Siskiyou, Trinity, Glen, and Lake counties, California, which have been designated EFH for salmon.

Only species managed under a Federal fishery management plan are covered under the MSFCMA. Coho and Chinook salmon are managed under Federal fishery management plans, whereas steelhead are not managed. Therefore, these EFH Conservation Recommendations address only coho and Chinook salmon and do not address steelhead. Pacific groundfish and coastal pelagics will not be affected by the proposed action and are not considered in this consultation.

#### **I. LIFE HISTORY AND HABITAT REQUIREMENTS**

Detailed information on the life history and habitat requirements for coho and Chinook salmon is available in the Status of the Species section of the accompanying biological opinion, as well as NMFS status reviews of west coast salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995; Meyers *et al.* 1998; NMFS 2001, 2003; Good *et al.* 2005). In addition, the associated biological opinion for the proposed action summarizes the life history and habitat requirements for coho and Chinook salmon.

#### **II. PROPOSED ACTION**

The proposed action will authorize the placement of fill material into the waters of the United States to annually implement multiple salmonid habitat restoration projects under the CDFG’s Fisheries Restoration Grant Program for five years. This action will apply to portions of the following counties within coastal counties that are within the regulatory jurisdictional boundaries of the Corps’ San Francisco District: San Benito, San Luis Obispo, Monterey, Santa Cruz, San Mateo, Santa Clara, San Francisco, Alameda, Contra

Costa, Solano, Napa, Marin, Sonoma, Mendocino, Humboldt, Del Norte, Shasta, Siskiyou, Trinity, Glen, and Lake. Restoration activities typically occur in watersheds subjected to significant levels of logging, road building, urbanization, mining, grazing, and other activities that have reduced the quality and quantity of instream habitat available for native anadromous salmonids.

Types of authorized projects include: instream habitat improvement, fish passage improvement (including construction of new fish ladders/fishways and maintenance of existing ladders), bank stabilization, riparian restoration, upslope restoration, instream flow augmentation, and fish screen installation and maintenance. The majority of the actions considered in this BO follow those described in CDFG's *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual, Third Edition, Volume II* with three new chapters (*Part IX: Fish Passage Evaluation at Stream Crossings, Part X: Upslope Assessment and Restoration Practices, and Part XI: Riparian Habitat Restoration*) added in 2003 and 2004 (Flosi *et al.* 1998), NMFS' *Guidelines for Salmonid Passage at Stream Crossings* (NMFS 2000), and NMFS' *Fish Screening Criteria for Anadromous Salmonids* (NMFS 1997).

### **III. EFFECTS OF THE PROJECT ACTION**

EFH will likely be adversely affected by implementation of the Program. As described and analyzed in the accompanying biological opinion, NMFS anticipates some short-term sediment and turbidity will occur up to about 1500 feet downstream of the project locations. Increased turbidity could further degrade already degraded habitat conditions in many of the proposed project locations. Flowing water may be temporarily diverted up to 500 feet around some projects, resulting in short-term loss of habitat space and short-term reductions in macroinvertebrates (food for salmon). Chemical spills from construction equipment may occur, but NMFS believes the chance of spills is low based on the avoidance and minimization measures to be implemented when heavy construction equipment is used.

The duration and magnitude of direct effects to EFH associated with implementation of individual conservation projects will be significantly minimized due to the multiple minimization measures utilized during project implementation. The temporal (construction restricted to the dry portion of the year) and spatial scale (a maximum number of proposed instream projects per HUC 10 watershed per year [Table 1 in the associated biological opinion], separate by at least 1,200 feet per year) at which individual restoration project activities are expected to occur (the entire regulatory jurisdiction of the Corps' San Francisco District – Figure 1 in the biological opinion) in the next five years of the proposed action will likely preclude significant additive effects. Implementation of the proposed restoration activities is expected to improve the function and value of EFH within the County's watersheds; short-term adverse effects will be offset by anticipated long-term benefits.

#### **IV. CONCLUSION**

After reviewing the effects of the project, NMFS concludes that the project action, as proposed, will adversely affect the EFH of coho or Chinook salmon within streams currently or historically supporting these species in San Benito, San Luis Obispo, Monterey, Santa Cruz, San Mateo, Santa Clara, San Francisco, Alameda, Contra Costa, Solano, Napa, Marin, Sonoma, Mendocino, Humboldt, Del Norte, Shasta, Siskiyou, Trinity, Glen, and Lake counties.

#### **V. EFH CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

Section 305(b)(4)(A) of the MSFCMA authorizes NMFS to provide EFH Conservation Recommendations that will minimize adverse effects of an activity on EFH. In order to avoid, minimize and/or mitigate for the potential adverse effects, NMFS is providing EFH Conservation Recommendations for this proposed project.

NMFS recommends the Corps implement the conservation recommendation in the associated biological opinion regarding the replanting of disturbed riparian vegetation.

#### **VI. FEDERAL AGENCY STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS**

The MSFCMA (Section 305(b)(4)(B)) and Federal regulations (50 CFR Section 600.920(j)) to implement the EFH provisions of the MSFCMA require Federal action agencies to provide a written response to EFH Conservation Recommendations within 30 days of its receipt. A preliminary response is acceptable if final action cannot be completed within 30 days. The final response must include a description of measures proposed to avoid, mitigate, or offset the adverse impacts of the activity on EFH. If your response is inconsistent with our EFH Conservation Recommendations, you must provide an explanation for not implementing those recommendations at least 10 days prior to permit issuance.

#### **VIII. LITERATURE CITED**

- Flosi, G., S. Downie, J. Hopelain, M. Bird, R. Coey, and B. Collins. 1998. California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual. Third Edition. Inland Fisheries Division. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, California.
- Good, T. P., R. S. Waples, and P. Adams (editors). 2005. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-66. 597 p.
- Meyers, J. M., R. G. Kope, G. J. Bryant, D. Teel, L. J. Lierheimer, T. C. Wainwright, W. S. Grant, F. W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S. T. Lindley, and R. S. Waples. 1998. Status

Review of Chinook Salmon from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. United States Department of Commerce, NMFS Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-35, 443 p.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 1997. Fish Screening Criteria for Anadromous Salmonids. NOAA Fisheries Southwest Region, January.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2000. Final Draft. Guidelines for Salmonids Passage at Stream Crossings. Southwest Region. May 16, 2000.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2001. Status review update for coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) from the Central California Coast and the California Portion of the Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast Evolutionarily Significant Units. Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Santa Cruz Laboratory. April 12. 43 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2003. Preliminary conclusions regarding the updated status of listed ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. February 2003 Co-manager review draft.

Weitkamp, L. A., T. C. Wainwright, G. J. Bryant, G. B. Milner, D. J. Teel, R. G. Kope, and R. S. Waples. 1995. Status review of coho salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-24.

APPENDIX B  
MITIGATION MEASURES, MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM FOR THE  
2008 FISHERIES RESTORATION GRANT PROGRAM

**MITIGATION**

**I. AESTHETICS**

No specific mitigation measures are required to protect aesthetics.

**II. AGRICULTURE RESOURCES**

No specific mitigation measures are required to protect agricultural resources.

**III. AIR QUALITY**

No specific mitigation measures are required to protect air quality.

**IV. BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

**General Measures for Protection of Biological Resources**

- 1) Timing. To avoid impacts to aquatic habitat the activities carried out in the restoration program typically occur during the summer dry season.
  - a) Work around streams is restricted to the period of June 15 through November 1 or the first rainfall. This is to take advantage of low stream flow and avoid the spawning and egg/alevin incubation period of salmon and steelhead.
  - b) Upslope work generally occurs during the same period as stream work. Road decommissioning and other sediment reduction activities are dependent on soil moisture content. Upslope projects do not have seasonal restrictions in the Incidental Take Statement but work may be restricted at some sites to allow soils to dry out adequately. In some areas equipment access and effectiveness is constrained by wet conditions.
  - c) The permissible work window for individual work sites will be further constrained as necessary to avoid the nesting or breeding seasons of birds and terrestrial animals. At most sites with potential for raptor (including northern spotted owls) and migratory bird nesting, if work is conditioned to start after July 31, potential impacts will be avoided and no surveys will be required. For work sites that might contain nesting marbled murrelets, the starting date will be September 15 in the absence of surveys. The work window at individual work sites could be advanced if surveys determine that nesting birds will not be impacted.
  - d) For restoration work that could affect swallow nesting habitat (such as removal of culverts showing evidence of past swallow nesting), construction will occur after August 31 to avoid the swallow nesting period. Alternatively, the suitable bridge nesting habitat will be netted before initiation of the breeding season to prevent nesting. Netting must be installed before any nesting activity begins, generally prior to March 1. Swallows must be excluded from areas where construction activities cause nest damage or abandonment.

- e) Planting of seedlings shall begin after December 1, or when sufficient rainfall has occurred to ensure the best chance of survival of the seedlings, but in no case after April 1.
- 2) During all activities at project work sites, all trash that may attract predators shall be properly contained, removed from the work site, and disposed of regularly. Following construction, all trash and construction debris shall be removed from work areas.
- 3) Staging/storage areas for equipment, materials, fuels, lubricants, and solvents, will be located outside of the stream's high water channel and associated riparian area. Stationary equipment such as motors, pumps, generators, compressors, and welders located within the dry portion of the stream channel or adjacent to the stream, will be positioned over drip-pans. Vehicles will be moved out of the normal high water area of the stream prior to refueling and lubricating. The grantee shall ensure that contamination of habitat does not occur during such operations. Prior to the onset of work, DFG shall ensure that the grantee has prepared a plan to allow a prompt and effective response to any accidental spills. All workers shall be informed of the importance of preventing spills and of the appropriate measures to take should a spill occur.
- 4) The grantee shall ensure that the spread or introduction of invasive exotic plants shall be avoided to the maximum extent possible. Equipment shall be cleaned of all dirt, mud, and plant material prior to entering a work site. When practicable, invasive exotic plants at the work site shall be removed.
- 5) The number of access routes, number and size of staging areas, and the total area of the work site activity shall be limited to the minimum necessary to complete the restoration action.
- 6) Any equipment work within the stream channel shall be performed in isolation from the flowing stream. If there is any flow when the work is done, the grantee shall construct coffer dams upstream and downstream of the excavation site and divert all flow from upstream of the upstream dam to downstream of the downstream dam. The coffer dams may be constructed with clean river gravel or sand bags, and may be sealed with sheet plastic. Sand bags and any sheet plastic shall be removed from the stream upon project completion. Clean river gravel may be left in the stream, but the coffer dams must be breached to return the stream flow to its natural channel.
- 7) For minor actions, where the disturbance to construct coffer dams to isolate the work site would be greater than to complete the action (for example, placement of a single boulder cluster), then measures will be put in place immediately downstream of the work site to capture suspended sediment. This may include installation of silt catchment fences across the stream, or placement of a filter berm of clean river gravel. Silt fences and other non-native materials will be removed from the stream following completion of the activity. Gravel berms may be left in place after breaching, provided they do not impede the stream flow.
- 8) Any equipment entering the active stream (for example, in the process of installing a coffer dam) shall be preceded by an individual on foot to displace wildlife and prevent them from being crushed.
- 9) If any non-special status wildlife are encountered during the course of construction, said wildlife shall be allowed to leave the construction area unharmed, and shall be flushed, hazed, or herded in a safe direction away from the project site. "Special status wildlife" is defined as any species that meets the definition of "endangered, rare, or threatened species" in section 15380 in Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations, also known as the "CEQA Guidelines".

- 10) Any red tree vole nests encountered at a work site will be flagged and avoided during construction.
- 11) For any work sites containing western pond turtles, salamander, foothill yellow-legged frogs or tailed frogs, the grantee shall provide to the DFG grant manager for review and approval, a list of the exclusion measures that will be used at their work site to prevent take or injury to any individual pond turtles, salamanders, or frogs that could occur on the site. The grantee shall ensure that the approved exclusion measures are in place prior to construction. Any turtles or frogs found within the exclusion zone shall be moved to a safe location upstream or downstream of the work site, prior to construction.
- 12) All habitat improvements shall be done in accordance with techniques in the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*. The most current version of the manual is available at: <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/HabitatManual.asp>

### **Specific Measures for Endangered, Rare, or Threatened Species That Could Occur at Specific Work Sites**

#### Rare Plants

The work sites for the 2008 grants projects are within the range of a variety of rare plant species. The plant species found on a State or Federal special status list that might be associated with the 2008 grants projects, was determined from a search of DFG's Natural Diversity Database. Because of the large number of widely scattered work sites proposed, it is not feasible to survey individual work sites in advance and still be able to implement the restoration projects, due to time limits on the availability of restoration funds. Lists of special status plant species that might occur at individual work sites are presented in Appendix A. Past experience with grants projects from previous years has shown that the potential for adverse impacts on rare plants at salmonid restoration work sites is very low. Few sites surveyed for rare plants between 1999 and 2007 were found to have rare plant colonies; disturbance of rare plants was avoided in all cases. In order to avoid impacts to rare plants during the 2008 grants projects, the following mitigation measures will be implemented:

- 1) DFG will survey all work sites for rare plants prior to any ground disturbing activities. Rare plant surveys will be conducted following the "Guidelines for Assessing the Effects of Proposed Developments on Rare and Endangered Plants and Plant Communities" (DFG, 2000). These guidelines are available on the web at: <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/habcon/>.
- 2) If any special status plant species are identified at a work site, DFG will require one or more of the following protective measures to be implemented before work can proceed:
  - a) Fencing to prevent accidental disturbance of rare plants during construction,
  - b) On-site monitoring by a qualified biologist during construction to assure that rare plants are not disturbed, and
  - c) Redesign of proposed work to avoid disturbance of rare plants.
- 3) If it becomes impossible to implement the project at a work site without potentially significant impacts to rare plants, then activity at that work site will be discontinued.
- 4) DFG shall ensure that the grantee or responsible party is aware of these site-specific conditions, and will inspect the work site before, during, and after completion of the action item.

California freshwater shrimp (*Syncaris pacifica*)

Of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, five occurs within the range of California freshwater shrimp (CFS) (San Geronimo Creek Upland Habitat Restoration, Fay Creek Pool Habitat Project, Salmon Creek Estuary Habitat Structures, Riparian Restoration for Salmonid Recovery Sonoma Creek, Green Valley Coho Enhancement IV) (Appendix A). The range of the CFS includes Marin, Napa, and Sonoma counties, excluding the Gualala River watershed. Therefore, the potential for impacts to CFS will be mitigated by complying with all of the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take authorized by the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Opinion dated August 17, 2004. DFG proposes to implement the following measures to minimize adverse effects to the CFS and its habitat:

Where appropriate, a Service-approved DFG biologist will survey each site for shrimp before allowing work to proceed and prior to issuance of a Streambed Alteration Agreement. All overhanging vegetation, undercut banks, and tree roots will be surveyed with a butterfly net or fish net. In site locations where shrimp are present, DFG will require the grantee to implement the mitigation measures listed:

- 1) Equipment work will be performed only in riffle, shallow run, or dry habitats, avoiding low velocity pool and run habitats occupied by shrimp, unless shrimp are relocated according to the protocol described below. "Shallow" run habitat is defined as a run with a maximum water depth, at any point, less than 12 inches, and without undercut banks or vegetation overhanging into the water.
- 2) Hand placement of logs or rocks will be permitted in pool or run habitat in stream reaches where shrimp are known to be present only if the placement will not adversely affect shrimp or their habitat.
- 3) Care shall be taken during placement or movement of materials in the stream to prevent any damage to undercut stream banks and to minimize damage to any streamside vegetation. Streamside vegetation overhanging into pools or runs shall not be modified.
- 4) No log or rock weirs (including vortex rock weirs), or check dams shall be constructed that would span the full width of the low flow stream channel. Vegetation shall be incorporated with any structures involving rocks or logs to enhance migration potential for shrimp.
- 5) DFG must be notified at least one week in advance of the date on which work will start in the stream, so that a qualified DFG biologist can monitor activities at the work site. All work in the stream shall be stopped immediately if it is determined by DFG that the work has the potential to adversely impact on the shrimp or its habitat. Work shall not recommence until DFG is satisfied that there will be no impact on the shrimp.
- 6) At least 15 days prior to the onset of activities, DFG will submit the name(s) and credentials of biologists who will conduct activities specified in the following measures. The grantee will implement any additional conservation measures requested by DFG and/or the Service.
- 7) If in the opinion of the Service-approved biologist, adverse affects to shrimp would be further minimized by moving shrimp away from the project site, the following procedure shall be used:
  - a) A second survey will be conducted within 24 hours of any construction activity and relocated. Shrimp will be moved while in the net, or placed in buckets containing stream water and then moved directly to the nearest suitable habitat. Stress and temperature monitoring of shrimp shall be performed by the Service-approved biologist. Numbers of shrimp and any mortalities or injuries must be identified and recorded. Shrimp habitat is

defined as reaches in low elevation (less than 116m) and low gradient (less than 1 percent) streams where banks are structurally diverse with undercut banks, exposed fine root systems, overhanging woody debris or overhanging vegetation.

- b) When no other habitat exists on a landowner's property, the shrimp shall be held in suitable containers with site water and released at the end of the day. Containers shall be placed in the shade.
  - c) Only Service-approved biologists shall participate in the capture, handling, and monitoring of shrimp. DFG will report annually on the number of capture, release and injuries/mortality and agrees to modify capture/release strategy with Service staff as needed to prevent adverse effects.
  - d) If moving the shrimp out of the work area cannot be accomplished, and other avoidance measures have been deemed inappropriate, the DFG will drop activities at the work site from the project.
  - e) Before any construction activities begin at a work site that may contain shrimp, the Service-approved DFG biologist shall conduct a training session for all construction personnel. At a minimum the training shall include a description of the shrimp and its habitat, the importance of the shrimp and its habitat, the general measures that are being implemented to conserve the shrimp as they relate to the work site, and the work site boundaries where construction may occur.
- 8) At any work site that may contain shrimp, all fueling and maintenance of vehicles, other equipment and staging areas shall occur at least 65 feet from any riparian habitat or water body. The grantee shall ensure contamination of habitat does not occur during such operations. Prior to the onset of work, DFG shall ensure that the grantee has prepared a plan to allow a prompt and effective response to any accidental spills. All workers shall be informed of the importance of preventing spills and of the appropriate measures to take should a spill occur.
  - 9) A Service-approved DFG biologist shall be present at the work site until such time as all removal of shrimp, instruction of workers, and habitat disturbance associated with the restoration project have been completed. The Service-approved biologist shall have the authority to halt any action that might result in the loss of any shrimp or its habitat. If work is stopped, the Service-approved biologist shall immediately notify DFG and the Service.
  - 10) Ground disturbing activities in potential shrimp habitat shall be restricted to the period between July 1 and November 1.
  - 11) If a work site is temporarily dewatered by pumping, intakes shall be completely screened with wire mesh no larger than 0.2 inch to prevent shrimp from entering the pump system. Water shall be released or pumped downstream, at an appropriate rate, to maintain downstream flows during construction. Upon completion of construction activities, any barriers to flow shall be removed in a manner that would allow flow with the least disturbance to the substrate.
  - 12) Service-approved biologist shall permanently remove from within the project work site, any individuals of exotic species, such as bullfrogs, centrarchid fishes, and non-native crayfish, to the maximum extent possible. The grantee shall have the responsibility that such removals are done in compliance with the California Department of Fish and Game Code.
  - 13) Invasive non-native vegetation that provides shrimp habitat and is removed as a result of Program activities shall be replaced with native vegetation that provides comparable habitat for the shrimp. Revegetated sites shall be irrigated as necessary until vegetation is

established. Revegetated sites shall be monitored until shading and cover achieves 80% of pre-project shading and cover and for a minimum of 5 years.

- 14) No dumping of dead trees, yard waste or brush shall occur in shrimp streams, which may result in oxygen depletion of aquatic systems.

Coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), and Coast cutthroat trout (*Oncorhynchus clarki clarki*)

While all of the work proposed under this program will enhance habitat for one or more of these species, forty-one of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program could involve instream work in their habitat (Appendix A). In order to avoid any potential for negative impacts to these species the following measures will be implemented:

- 1) Project work within the wetted stream shall be limited to the period between June 15 and November 1, or the first significant fall rainfall. This is to take advantage of low stream flows and to avoid the spawning and egg/alevin incubation period of salmon and steelhead. Whenever possible, the work period at individual sites shall be further limited to entirely avoid periods when salmonids are present (for example, in a seasonal creek, work will be confined to the period when the stream is dry).
- 2) No heavy equipment shall operate in the live stream, except as may be necessary to construct coffer dams to divert stream flow and isolate the work site.
- 3) Work must be performed in isolation from the flowing stream. If there is any flow when the work is done, the operator shall construct coffer dams upstream and downstream of the excavation site and divert all flow from upstream of the upstream dam to downstream of the downstream dam. The coffer dams may be constructed with clean river gravel or sand bags, and may be sealed with sheet plastic. Sand bags and any sheet plastic shall be removed from the stream upon project completion. Clean river gravel may be left in the stream, but the coffer dams must be breached to return the stream flow to its natural channel.
- 4) For minor actions, where the disturbance to construct coffer dams to isolate the work site would be greater than to complete the action (for example, placement of a single boulder cluster), measures will be put in place immediately downstream of the work site to capture suspended sediment. This may include installation of silt catchment fences across the stream, or placement of a filter berm of clean river gravel. Silt fences and other non-native materials will be removed from the stream following completion of the activity. Gravel berms may be left in place after breaching, provided they do not impede the stream flow.
- 5) If it is necessary to divert flow around the work site, either by pump or by gravity flow, the suction end of the intake pipe shall be fitted with fish screens meeting DFG and NMFS criteria to prevent entrainment or impingement of small fish. Any turbid water pumped from the work site itself to maintain it in a dewatered state shall be disposed of in an upland location where it will not drain directly into any stream channel.
- 6) Any disturbed banks shall be fully restored upon completion of construction. Revegetation shall be done using native species. Planting techniques can include seed casting, hydroseeding, or live planting methods using the techniques in Part XI of the *California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*.
- 7) Suitable large woody debris removed from fish passage barriers that is not used for habitat enhancement, shall be left within the riparian zone so as to provide a source for future recruitment of wood into the stream.

- 8) Measures shall be taken to minimize harm and mortality to listed salmonids resulting from fish relocation and dewatering activities:
  - a) Fish relocation and dewatering activities shall only occur between June 15 and November 1 of each year.
  - b) DFG shall minimize the amount of wetted stream channel that is dewatered at each individual project site to the fullest extent possible.
  - c) All electrofishing shall be performed by a qualified fisheries biologist and conducted according to the National Marine Fisheries Service *Guidelines for Electrofishing Waters Containing Salmonids Listed Under the Endangered Species Act*, June 2000.
- 9) If for some reason these mitigation measures cannot be implemented, or the project actions proposed at a specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to anadromous salmonids or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued.

#### Tidewater Goby (*Eucyclogobius newberryi*)

Of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, twenty-three sites show the tidewater goby listed on the corresponding species lists in Appendix A. Of the twenty-three sites, twenty-one sites are not within the tidal zone and will not affect suitable habitat for the tidewater goby (Albion River Spawning Habitat Enhancement, Lower Maple Creek Riparian Enhancement San Geronimo Creek Upland Habitat Restoration, Garcia Forest Signal Creek Watershed Implementation, San Luis Obispo Creek Watershed Arundo Management Program, Francis Creek, North Fork Lost Man Creek Fish Passage Project, Mill (Watek) Creek Culvert Replacement, Rocky Gulch Road Decommissioning, Freshwater Creek Road Decommissioning Phase III, Elk River Road Decommissioning and Sediment Control Phase II, 2008 Salmon Creek Road Decommissioning, Hall Creek Fish Passage, Lindsey Creek Fish Passage, Coyote Creek Watershed Improvement Additional Sites Project, Glenbrook Gulch Anadromous Fish Habitat Restoration, Kenny Creek and Mud Creek Sediment Reduction, Kenny Creek Habitat Improvement, Fay Creek Pool Habitat Project, Gobernador Creek - Widdoes Fish Passage Enhancement Project, Lion Creek Bridge Replacement) (Appendix A).

Of the twenty-three sites, two sites could potentially affect suitable habitat for the tidewater goby ( Salmon Creek Estuary Habitat Structures and Solstice Creek Habitat Enhancement Project) (Appendix A). None of the activities proposed for these sites will significantly degrade existing habitat. If tidewater goby or tidewater goby habitat is encountered the following mitigation measures will be implemented to avoid potential impacts:

- 1) The proponent shall retain a biologist(s) experienced with tidewater goby monitoring, handling and appropriate permits. The biologist will monitor all construction activities and assist the proponent in the implementation of the monitoring program. This person(s) will be approved by the USFWS prior to the onset of ground-disturbing activities. The authorized biologist(s) will be present during all activities immediately adjacent to or within the project site.
- 2) Prior to the onset of any construction activities, the proponent shall request a formal consultation with the USFWS. The proponent shall meet on-site with staff from the USFWS and the authorized biologist(s). The proponent shall provide information on the general location of construction activities within habitat of the tidewater goby and the actions taken to reduce impacts to this species. The proponent, the USFWS, and biologist will, at this preliminary meeting, determine the seasons when specific construction activities would have the least adverse effect on tidewater goby. The goal of this effort is to reduce the level of mortality of tidewater goby during construction.

- 3) Prior to the onset of construction activities, the proponent shall provide all personnel who will be present on work areas within or adjacent to the project area the following information:
  - a. A detailed description of the tidewater goby including color photographs;
  - b. The protection the tidewater goby receives under the Endangered Species Act and possible legal action or that may be incurred for violation of the Act;
  - c. The protective measures being implemented to conserve the tidewater goby and other species during construction activities associated with the proposed project; and
  - d. A point of contact if tidewater goby are observed.
- 4) The USFWS approved biologist(s) must have the authority to stop specific work activities until appropriate corrective measures are taken when unintended effects to tidewater gobies occur. If tidewater gobies are observed within a designated work area and cannot be avoided, all work must stop until the animal leaves the work area or until it is captured and relocated by the USFWS approved biologist(s) to outside of the work area to avoid injury or mortality.
- 5) When tidewater gobies must be captured and removed from the project area the USFWS approved biologist(s) must minimize the amount of time the animal is held in captivity. The animal must not be exposed to temperatures or any other environmental conditions that could cause injury or undue stress. Relocated tidewater gobies must stay within the same watercourse from where they were removed.

California red-legged frog (*Rana aurora draytonii*)

Thirteen of the work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program are within potential habitat for the California red-legged frogs (CRLF) (Appendix A). Activities proposed for the thirteen sites (San Geronimo Creek Upland Habitat Restoration, Demonstration Roads Improvements in the Napa River Watershed, Pescadero Creek Riparian Habitat Improvement Project, Big Dipper Ranch Road Project, Fay Creek Pool Habitat Project, Green Valley Coho Enhancement IV, Riparian Restoration for Salmonid Recovery - Sonoma Creek, Salmon Creek Estuary Habitat Structures, Williams Creek Erosion Prevention Implementation Project, San Luis Obispo Creek Watershed Arundo Management Program, Solstice Creek Habitat Enhancement Project, Gobernador Creek - Widdoes Fish Passage Enhancement Project, Lion Creek Bridge Replacement Project) will not remove or degrade CRLF habitat; however, precautions will be required at this site to avoid the potential for take of CRLF while using heavy equipment at these sites. The potential for impacts to CRLF will be mitigated by complying with all of the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take authorized by the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Opinion dated August 17, 2004 and August 13, 2004. DFG proposes to implement the following measures to minimize adverse effects to the CRLF and its habitat:

- 1) At least 15 days prior to the onset of activities, the DFG will submit the names(s) and credentials of biologists who would conduct activities specified in the following measures. No project activities will begin until the DFG has received written approval from the Service that the biologist(s) is qualified to conduct the work.
- 2) A Service-approved biologist will survey the work site at least two weeks before the onset of activities. If red-legged frogs are found in the project area and these individuals are likely to be killed or injured by work activities, the Service-approved biologist will allow sufficient time to move them from the site before work activities resume. Only Service-approved biologists will participate in activities with the capture, handling, and monitoring of red-legged frogs.
- 3) Before any construction activities begin on a project, a Service-approved biologist will conduct a training session for all construction personnel. At a minimum, the training shall include a description of the red-legged frog and its habitat, the importance of the red-legged frog and its habitat, the general measures that are being implemented to conserve the red-

legged frog as they relate to the project, and the boundaries within which the project may be accomplished. Brochures, books and briefings may be used in the training session, provided that a qualified person is on hand to answer any questions.

- 4) A Service-approved biologist shall be present at the work site until such time as removal of red-legged frogs, instruction of workers, and habitat disturbance has been completed. The Service-approved biologist shall have the authority to halt any action that might result in impacts that exceed the levels anticipated by the Corps and Service during review of the proposed action. If work is stopped, the Corps and the Service shall be notified immediately by the Service-approved biologist or on-site biological monitor.
- 5) During project activities, all trash that may attract predators will be properly contained, removed from the work site, and disposed of regularly. Following construction, all trash and construction debris will be removed from work areas.
- 6) All fueling and maintenance of vehicles and other equipment and staging areas will occur at least 65 feet from any riparian habitat or water body. The Corps and the DFG will ensure contamination of habitat does not occur during such operations. Prior to the onset of work, the DFG will ensure that the grantee has prepared a plan to allow a prompt and effective response to any accidental spills. All workers will be informed of the importance of preventing spills and of the appropriate measures to take should a spill occur.
- 7) A Service-approved biologist will ensure that the spread or introduction of invasive exotic plant species is avoided to the maximum extent possible. Areas disturbed by project activities will be restored and planted with native plants.
- 8) The number of access routes, number and size of staging areas, and the total area of the activity will be limited to the minimum necessary to achieve the project goal. Routes and boundaries will be clearly demarcated.
- 9) Ground disturbing activities in potential red-legged frog habitat will be restricted to the period between July 1 and October 15.
- 10) To control erosion during and after project implementation, DFG will implement best management practices, as identified by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board.
- 11) If a work site is to be temporarily dewatered by pumping, intakes will be completely screened with wire mesh not larger than 0.2 inch to prevent red-legged frogs from entering the pump system. Water will be released or pumped downstream at an appropriate rate to maintain down stream flows during construction activities and reduce the creation of ponded water. Upon completion of construction activities, any barriers to flow will be removed in a manner that would allow flow to resume with the least disturbance to the substrate.
- 12) A Service-approved biologist will permanently remove from the project area, any individuals of exotic species, such as bullfrogs (*Rana catesbiana*), centrarchid fishes, and non-native crayfish to the maximum extent possible. The biologist will have the responsibility to ensure that their activities are in compliance with the Fish and Game Code.
- 13) Prior to the onset of any project-related activities, the approved biologist must identify appropriate areas to receive red-legged frog adults and tadpoles from the project areas. These areas must be in proximity to the capture site, contain suitable habitat, not be affected by project activities, and be free of exotic predatory species (ie. bullfrogs, crayfish) to the best of the approved biologist's knowledge.

- 14) If red-legged frogs are found and these individuals are likely to be killed or injured by work activities, the Service-approved biologists must be allowed sufficient time to move them from the site before work activities resume. The Service-approved biologist must relocate the red-legged frogs the shortest distance possible to one of the predetermined areas. The Service-approved biologist must maintain detailed records of any individuals that are moved (eg., size, coloration, any distinguishing features, photographs (digital preferred) to assist in determining whether translocated animals are returning to the point of capture. Only red-legged frogs that are at risk of injury or death by project activities may be moved.
- 15) Biologists who handle red-legged frogs must ensure that their activities do not transmit diseases. To ensure that diseases are not conveyed between work sites by the Service-approved biologist, the fieldwork code of practice developed by the Declining Amphibian Populations Task Force must be followed at all times.

Arroyo Toad (*Bufo microscaphus californicus*)

Of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, three sites (Solstice Creek Habitat Enhancement Project, Gobernador Creek - Widdoes Fish Passage Enhancement Project, Lion Creek Bridge Replacement Project) could potentially affect suitable habitat for the Arroyo Toad (Appendix A). None of the activities proposed for these sites will significantly degrade existing habitat. To avoid potential impact, the following mitigation measures will be implemented:

- 1) The proponent shall retain a biologist who is familiar with arroyo toads to monitor all construction activities and assist the proponent in the implementation of the monitoring program. This person will be approved by the USFWS prior to the onset of ground-disturbing activities. Prior to the onset of any construction activities, the proponent shall request a formal consultation with the USFWS. The proponent shall meet on-site with staff from the USFWS and the authorized biologist. The proponent shall provide information on the general location of construction activities within habitat of the arroyo toad and the actions taken to reduce impacts to this species. Because arroyo toads may occur in various locations during different seasons of the year, the proponent, the Service, and biologist will, at this preliminary meeting, determine the seasons when specific construction activities would have the least adverse effect on arroyo toads. The goal of this effort is to reduce the level of mortality of arroyo toads during construction. The authorized biologist will be present during all activities immediately adjacent to or within the project site.
- 2) Prior to the onset of construction activities, the proponent shall provide all personnel who will be present on work areas within or adjacent to the project area the following information:
  - a. A detailed description of the arroyo toad including color photographs;
  - b. The protection the arroyo toad receives under the Endangered Species Act and possible legal action or that may be incurred for violation of the Act;
  - c. The protective measures being implemented to conserve the arroyo toad and other species during construction activities associated with the proposed project; and
  - d. A point of contact if arroyo toads are observed.
- 3) All trash that may attract predators of the arroyo toad will be removed from work sites or completely secured at the end of each work day.
- 4) Where construction can occur in habitat where arroyo toads are widely distributed, work areas will be fenced in a manner that prevents equipment and vehicles from straying from the designated work area into adjacent habitat. The authorized biologist will assist in determining the boundaries of the area to be fenced. All workers will be advised that equipment and vehicles must remain within the fenced work areas.

- 5) If the authorized biologist determines that fencing to exclude arroyo toads should be installed, he or she will direct the installation of the fence and conduct a minimum of three nocturnal surveys to move any arroyo toads from within the fenced area to suitable habitat outside of the fence. If arroyo toads are observed on the final survey or during subsequent checks, the authorized biologist will conduct additional nocturnal surveys if he or she determines that they are necessary.
- 6) Fencing to exclude arroyo toads will be at least 24 inches in height. The type of fencing must be approved by the authorized biologist.
- 7) Construction activities that may occur immediately adjacent to breeding pools or other areas where large numbers of arroyo toads may congregate will be conducted during times of the year when individuals have dispersed from these areas. The authorized biologist will assist the proponent in scheduling its work activities accordingly.
- 8) If arroyo toads are found within an area that has been fenced to exclude arroyo toads, activities will cease until the authorized biologist moves the arroyo toads.
- 9) If arroyo toads are found in a construction area where fencing was deemed unnecessary, work will cease until the authorized biologist moves the arroyo toads. The authorized biologist will then determine whether additional surveys or fencing are needed. Work may resume while this determination is being made, if deemed appropriate by the authorized biologist.
- 10) Any arroyo toads found during clearance surveys or otherwise removed from work areas will be placed in nearby suitable, undisturbed habitat. The authorized biologist will determine the best location for their release, based on the condition of the vegetation, soil, and other habitat features and the proximity to human activities. Clearance surveys shall occur on a daily basis in the work area.
- 11) The authorized biologist will have the authority to stop all activities until appropriate corrective measures have been completed.
- 12) Staging areas for all construction activities will be located outside of stream channel in upland areas designated for this purpose. All staging areas will be fenced.
- 13) To ensure that diseases are not conveyed between work sites by the authorized biologist or his or her assistants, the fieldwork code of practice developed by the Declining Amphibian Populations Task Force will be followed at all times.
- 14) Drift fence/pitfall trap surveys will be implemented prior to construction in an effort to reduce potential mortality to this species. Prior to any construction activities in the project area, silt fence shall be installed completely around the proposed work area and a qualified biologist should conduct a preconstruction/ clearance survey of the work area for arroyo toads. Any toads found in the work area should be relocated to suitable habitat within the watershed. The silt fence shall be maintained for the duration of the work activity.
- 15) The proponent shall conduct repair activities after 15 August and before the commencement of the breeding season (February) in riparian areas, except during an emergency, to reduce potential impacts to the arroyo toad. Ongoing maintenance to raised portions of the bridge would not be restricted.
- 16) The proponent shall restrict work to daylight hours, except during an emergency, in order to avoid nighttime activities when arroyo toads may be present on the access road. Construction vehicle traffic during the day is not expected to pose a serious mortality threat to arroyo toads. Traffic speed should be maintained at 20 mph or less in the work area.

### San Francisco Garter Snake (*Thamnophis sirtalis tetrataenia*)

Of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, two sites (Big Dipper Ranch Road Project and Pescadero Creek Riparian Habitat Improvement Project ) could potentially affect suitable habitat for the San Francisco garter snake (Appendix A). None of the activities proposed for these sites will significantly degrade existing habitat. To avoid potential impact, the following mitigation measures will be implemented:

- 1) Prior to the onset of any construction activities, the proponent shall request a formal consultation with the USFWS and obtain all required permits. The proponent shall meet on-site with staff from the USFWS and the authorized biologist. The proponent shall provide information on the general location of construction activities within habitat of the San Francisco garter snake and the actions taken to reduce impacts to this species. Because San Francisco garter snakes may occur in various locations during different seasons of the year, the proponent, the USFWS, and biologist will, at this preliminary meeting, determine the seasons when specific construction activities would have the least adverse effect on San Francisco garter snake. The goal of this effort is to reduce the level of mortality of San Francisco garter snake during construction.
- 2) The proponent shall retain a biologist who is familiar with the San Francisco garter snake and will monitor all construction activities and assist the proponent in the implementation of the monitoring program. This person will be approved by the USFWS prior to the onset of ground-disturbing activities. This biologist will be referred to as the authorized biologist hereafter in this document. The authorized biologist will be present during all activities immediately adjacent to or within the project site.
- 3) Prior to the onset of construction activities, the proponent shall provide all personnel who will be present on work areas within or adjacent to the project area the following information:
  - a. A detailed description of the San Francisco garter snake including color photographs;
  - b. The protection the San Francisco garter snake receives under the Endangered Species Act and possible legal action or that may be incurred for violation of the Act;
  - c. The protective measures being implemented to conserve the San Francisco garter snake and other species during construction activities associated with the proposed project; and
  - d. A point of contact if San Francisco garter snake are observed.
- 4) All trash that may attract predators of the San Francisco garter snake will be removed from work sites or completely secured at the end of each work day.

### Least Bell's Vireo (*Vireo bellii pusillus*)

Of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, two site (Gobernador Creek - Widdoes Fish Passage Enhancement Project, Lion Creek Bridge Replacement Project) could potentially affect suitable habitat for the Least Bell's Vireo (Appendix A). None of the activities proposed for these sites will significantly degrade existing vireo habitat, but the potential exists for the noise from heavy equipment work and the harvesting of willow branches for revegetation at these sites to disrupt vireo nesting. To avoid this potential impact, the following mitigation measures will be implemented:

- 1) Work shall not begin within one quarter mile of any site with known or potential habitat for the Least Bell's Vireo until after September 15.
- 2) Harvest of willow branches at any site with potential habitat for the Least Bell's Vireo will not occur between March 1 and September 15.

- 3) The work window at individual work sites may be modified, if protocol surveys determine that nesting birds do not occur within 0.25 miles of the site during the breeding season.
- 4) The DFG shall ensure that the grantee or responsible party is aware of this site-specific condition, and will inspect the work site before, during, and after completion of the action item.
- 5) If for some reason these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to Least Bell's Vireo or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued.

#### Marbled murrelet (*Brachyrampus marmoratus*)

The marbled murrelet is listed as endangered under CESA and threatened under ESA. Activities to protect and restore habitat will not remove or degrade suitable habitat for marbled murrelets, however nesting birds could be disturbed by the noise from heavy equipment required for projects such as culvert removal or placement of large woody debris.

Of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, nine are in potentially suitable habitat for the marbled murrelet ( Wilson Creek Instream Habitat Enhancement, Wilson Creek Phase 2 Additional Sites, Francis Creek, North Fork Lost Man Creek Fish Passage Project, Eel River Arundo Eradication, Mattole Estuary Area Sediment Reduction (FRGP HU170 lower Mattole), 2008 Salmon Creek Road Decommissioning, Pescadero Creek Riparian Habitat Improvement Project, Big Dipper Ranch Road Project) (Appendix A). None of the activities proposed for these sites will remove, degrade, or downgrade suitable marbled murrelet habitat. Direct injury or mortality is not an issue. The potential exists for noise from heavy equipment work at these sites to disrupt marbled murrelet nesting. To avoid this potential impact, the following mitigation measures will be implemented:

- 1) Adverse effects can be avoided by limiting heavy equipment work within 0.25 mile of marbled murrelet habitat to the period between September 16 and March 23.
- 2) Work shall not begin within 0.25 mile of any site with occupied or un-surveyed suitable marbled murrelet habitat between March 24 and September 15.
- 3) The work window at individual work sites near suitable habitat may be modified, if protocol surveys determine that habitat quality is low and occupancy is very unlikely.
- 4) If for some reason these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential adverse effects to marbled murrelet or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued.

#### Northern spotted owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*)

The northern spotted owl is listed as threatened under ESA. Restoration activities should not alter habitat for northern spotted owls, however nesting birds could be disturbed by the noise from heavy equipment during projects such as culvert removal or placement of large woody debris. Disturbance can be avoided by limiting heavy equipment work within 0.25 miles of suitable spotted owl habitat to the period between August 1 and January 31.

Of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, fourteen are in potentially suitable habitat for the northern spotted owl (Road Decommissioning-Bluff Creek Watershed at Fish Lake, North Fork Lost Man Creek Fish Passage Project, South Fork Bear Creek Culvert Removal for Fish Passage, Iaqu Ranch Roads Sediment Reduction, Rocky Gulch Road

Decommissioning, Freshwater Creek Road Decommissioning Phase III, 2008 Salmon Creek Road Decommissioning, Mattole Bear Creek, Upper Redwood Lacks Creek Erosion Control Additional Sites, Kenny Creek Habitat Improvement, 2008 Standley Creek Watershed Implementation Phase I - SF Eel River, Upper South Fork Road Decommissioning, Hall City Creek, Monroe and Big Slide Creek Road Decommissioning Project) (Appendix A). None of the activities will remove, degrade or downgrade spotted owl habitat. Direct injury or mortality of owls is not an issue. The potential exists for heavy equipment work at these sites to disturb spotted owl nesting. To avoid this potential effect, the following mitigation measures will be implemented:

- 1) Work at any site within 0.25 miles of suitable habitat for the northern spotted owl will not occur from February 1 to July 31.
- 2) The work window at individual work sites may be advanced prior to July 31, if protocol surveys determine that suitable habitat is unoccupied.
- 3) If for some reason these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to northern spotted owls or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued and DFG will reinitiate consultation with FWS.

Willow flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii*).

Of the 68 work sites proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, nine are in potentially suitable habitat for the Willow flycatcher (Redwood Creek Salmonid Habitat Improvement Project, 2007 Blue Goo Slide Stabilization Project, 2007 Leggett Creek Bank Stabilization & Fish Habitat Project, Eel River Arundo Eradication, Ettersburg Area Sediment Reduction Project for Coho Recovery (FRGP HU130 Blue Slide), Mattole Bear Creek, Upper Mattole Stream Crossing Decommissioning Project, Jenner Lower Pump Fish Screen, Gobernador Creek - Widdoes Fish Passage Enhancement Project) (Appendix A). None of the activities proposed for these sites will significantly degrade existing willow flycatcher habitat, but the potential exists for the noise from heavy equipment work or harvesting of revegetation material at these sites to disrupt willow flycatcher nesting. To avoid this potential impact, the following mitigation measures will be implemented:

- 1) Heavy equipment work shall not begin within one quarter mile of any site with known or potential habitat for the willow flycatcher until after August 31. Heavy equipment work shall not begin within one quarter mile of any site with known or potential habitat for the southwestern willow flycatcher until after September 15.
- 2) Harvest of willow branches at any site with potential habitat for the willow flycatcher will not occur between May 1 and August 31. Harvest of willow branches at any site with potential habitat for the southwestern willow flycatcher will not occur between May 1 and September 15.
- 3) The work window at individual work sites may be modified, if protocol surveys determine that nesting birds do not occur within 0.25 miles of the site during the breeding season.
- 4) No more than 1/3 of any willow plant shall be harvested annually. Care shall be taken during harvest not to trample or over harvest the willow sources.
- 5) DFG shall ensure that the grantee or responsible party is aware of this site-specific condition, and will inspect the work site before, during, and after completion of the action item.
- 6) If for some reason these mitigation measures cannot be implemented or the project actions proposed at a specific work site cannot be modified to prevent or avoid potential impacts to willow flycatcher or their habitat, then activity at that work site will be discontinued.

Point Arena mountain beaver (*Aplodontia rufa nigra*)

The Point Arena subspecies is only found within a disjunct, 24-square mile area in western Mendocino County, California. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service considers the range of the Point Arena mountain beaver to include areas five miles inland from the Pacific Ocean extending from a point two miles north of Bridgeport Landing south to a point five miles south of the town of Point Arena. Point Arena mountain beavers can be found along Nulls Creek, Mallo Pass Creek, Irish Gulch, Alder Creek, Manchester State Park, Lagoon Lake, Lower Hathaway Creek, City of Point Arena, Lower and Middle Brush Creek, and Hathaway Creek.

Of the 68 projects proposed as part of the 2008 grants program, two are within the range of the Point Arena mountain beaver (Garcia Forest Signal Creek Watershed Implementation Phase 1, and 2008 Little Jack Creek Fish Passage) (Appendix A). If PAMB or PAMB habitat is encountered during implementation of the projects, the following mitigation measures will be implemented to avoid potential impacts:

- 1) Qualified DFG personnel will survey each work site for PAMB. Qualification of surveyors, survey protocols, and reporting will conform to USFWS's *Guidelines for Project-Related Habitat Assessments and Surveys for Point Arena Mountain Beaver*. Per the *Guidelines*, if the activity status of a burrow is in doubt, or if there is un-surveyed potential habitat, PAMB active presence will be assumed.
- 2) For work sites where PAMB active presence is confirmed or assumed, all protective measures prescribed by USFWS's *Draft Point Arena Mountain Beaver Standard Protection Measures for No-Take Determinations* will be followed, through issuance of a Streambed Alteration Agreement and/or directives to the grantee by the DFG Grant Manager. The protective measures most pertinent to DFG salmonid habitat improvement projects include:
  - a) No operation of noise generating equipment (e.g. chainsaws) within 100 feet of active burrows during the breeding season (December 15 – June 30).
  - b) No operation of mechanical equipment (e.g. backhoes, excavators) within 100 feet of active burrows during the breeding season (December 15 – June 30), and within 50 feet the remainder of the year.
  - c) No ground disturbance (e.g. dumping of boulders) within 500 feet of active burrows during breeding season, and within 100 feet the remainder of the year. No severe ground disturbance (e.g. driving of bridge piles, blasting) within 500 feet of active burrows at any time.
  - d) No habitat modification (e.g. vegetation removal) within 400 feet of active burrows.
  - e) No vegetation modification or removal, or construction of permanent barriers (e.g. fences) at any location or time that may disrupt dispersal or movement of PAMB.
  - f) No vehicular or foot traffic within 25 feet of active burrows, and no alteration of water drainage or hydrology in active burrow areas.
- 3) DFG will require that the Grant Manager must be notified at least one week in advance of the date on which work will start, so that a qualified DFG biologist can monitor activities at the work site. If the necessary protective measures cannot be implemented at a work site, then no work at the site will occur.

## V. CULTURAL RESOURCES

Ground-disturbance will be required to implement the project at some work sites that have the potential to affect cultural resources. This potential impact will be avoided through implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- 1) DFG will contract with a qualified archaeologist(s) and paleontologist(s) to complete cultural and paleontological resource surveys at any sites with the potential to be impacted prior to any ground disturbing activities. Cultural and paleontological resource surveys will be conducted using standard protocols to meet the 2008 CEQA Guideline requirements. Paleontological survey protocols are listed in Appendix D. The procedure for a programmatic evaluation of archeological resources is provided in Appendix E.
- 2) If cultural and or paleontological resource sites are identified at a site, DFG will require one or more of the following protective measures to be implemented before work can proceed: a) Fencing to prevent accidental disturbance of cultural resources during construction, b) on-site monitoring by a cultural and or paleontological resource professional during construction to assure that cultural resources are not disturbed, c) redesign of proposed work to avoid disturbance of cultural resources.
- 3) DFG shall report any previously unknown historic, archeological and paleontological remains discovered at a site to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers as required in the Regional General Permit.
- 4) If it becomes impossible to implement the project at a work site without disturbing cultural or paleontological resources, then activity at that work site will be discontinued.
- 5) DFG shall ensure that the grantee or responsible party is aware of these site-specific conditions, and will inspect the work site before, during, and after completion of the action item.
- 6) Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Resources - If cultural resources, such as lithic debitage, ground stone, historic debris, building foundations, or bone are discovered during ground-disturbance activities, work shall be stopped within 20 meters (66 feet) of the discovery, per the requirements of CEQA (January 1999 Revised Guidelines, Title 14 CCR 15064.5 (f)). Work near the archaeological finds shall not resume until a professional archaeologist, who meets the Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines, has evaluated the materials and offered recommendations for further action.

Prehistoric materials which could be encountered include: obsidian and chert flakes or chipped stone tools, grinding implements, (e.g., pestles, handstones, mortars, slabs), bedrock outcrops and boulders with mortar cups, locally darkened midden, deposits of shell, dietary bone, and human burials. Historic materials which could be encountered include: ceramics/pottery, glass, metal, can and bottle dumps, cut bone, barbed wire fences, building pads, structures, trails/roads, railroad rails and ties, trestles, etc.

- 7) Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains - If human remains are discovered during project construction, work will stop at the discovery location, within 20 meters (66 feet), and any nearby area reasonably suspected to overlie adjacent to human remains (Public Resources Code, Section 7050.5). The county coroner will be contacted to determine if the cause of death must be investigated. If the coroner determines that the remains are of Native American origin, it is necessary to comply with state laws relating to the disposition of Native American burials, which fall within the jurisdiction of the NAHC (Public Resources Code, Section 5097). The coroner will contact the NAHC. The descendants or most likely

descendants of the deceased will be contacted, and work will not resume until they have made a recommendation to the landowner or the person responsible for the excavation work for means of treatment and disposition, with appropriate dignity, of the human remains and any associated grave goods, as provided in Public Resources Code, Section 5097.98. Work may resume if NAHC is unable to identify a descendant or the descendant failed to make a recommendation.

Procedures for treatment of an inadvertent discovery of human remains:

- a) Immediately following discovery of known or potential human remains all ground-disturbing activities at the point of discovery shall be halted,
- b) No material remains shall be removed from the discovery site, a reasonable exclusion zone shall be cordoned off,
- c) The DFG Grant Manager and property owner shall be notified and the DFG Grant Manager shall contact the county coroner.
- d) DFG shall retain the services of a professional archaeologist to immediately examine the find and assist the process.
- e) All ground-disturbing construction activities in the discovery site exclusion area shall be suspended.
- f) The discovery site shall be secured to protect the remains from desecration or disturbance, with 24-hour surveillance, if prudent.
- g) Discovery of Native American remains is a very sensitive issue, and all project personnel shall hold any information about such a discovery in confidence and divulge it only on a need-to-know basis.
- h) The coroner has two working days to examine the remains after being notified. If the remains are Native American, the coroner has 24 hours to notify the Native American Heritage Council (NAHC) in Sacramento (telephone 916/653-4082).
- i) The NAHC is responsible for identifying and immediately notifying the Most Likely Descendant (MLD) of the deceased Native American.
- j) Within 24 hours of their notification by the NAHC, the MLD shall be granted permission by the landowner's authorized representative to inspect the discovery site, if they so choose.
- k) Within 24 hours of their notification by the NAHC, the MLD shall recommend to the landowner and DFG Grant Manager means for treating or disposing, with appropriate dignity, the human remains and any associated grave goods. The recommendation may include the scientific removal and non-destructive or destructive analysis of human remains and items associated with Native American burials.
- l) Whenever the NAHC is unable to identify a MLD, or the MLD identified fails to make a recommendation, or the landowner or his/her authorized representative rejects the recommendation of the MLD and mediation between the parties by the NAHC fails to provide measures acceptable to the landowner, the landowner or his/her authorized representatives shall re-enter the human remains and associated grave offerings with appropriate dignity on the property in a location not subject to further subsurface disturbance.

- m) Following final treatment measures, the DFG shall ensure that a report is prepared that describes the circumstances, nature and location of the discovery, its treatment, including results of analysis (if permitted), and final disposition, including a confidential map showing the reburial location. Appended to the report shall be a formal record about the discovery site prepared to current California standards on DPR 523 form(s). DFG shall ensure that report copies are distributed to the appropriate California Historic Information Center, NAHC and MLD.

## **VI. GEOLOGY AND SOILS**

There is no potential for a significant adverse impact to geology and soils; implementation of the restoration project will contribute to an overall reduction in erosion and sedimentation. Existing roads will be used to access work sites. Ground disturbance at most work sites will be minimal, except for road improvements or decommissioning. Road improvements and decommissioning will involve moving large quantities of soil from road fills and stream crossings to restore historic land surface profiles and prevent chronic erosion and sediment delivery to streams. In order to avoid temporary increases in surface erosion, the following mitigation measures will be implemented:

- 1) DFG will implement the following measures to minimize harm to listed salmonids resulting from culvert replacement activities and other instream construction work:
  - a) All stream crossing replacement or modification designs, involving fish passage, must be visually reviewed and authorized by NMFS Fisheries (or DFG) engineers prior to commencement of work.
  - b) If the stream in the project location was not passable to, or was not utilized by all life stages of, all covered salmonids prior to the existence of the road crossing, the project shall pass the life stages and covered salmonid species that historically did pass there. Retrofit culverts shall meet the fish passage criteria for the passage needs of the listed species and life stages historically passing through the site prior to the existence of the road crossing.
  - c) Effective erosion control measures shall be in-place at all times during construction. Construction within the 5-year flood plain will not begin until all temporary erosion controls (ie, straw bales or silt fences that are effectively keyed-in) are in-place down slope of project activities within the riparian area. Erosion control measures shall be maintained throughout the construction period. If continued erosion is likely to occur after construction is completed, then appropriate erosion prevention measures shall be implemented and maintained until erosion has subsided.
  - d) Sediment shall be removed from sediment controls once it has reached one-third of the exposed height of the control. Whenever straw bales are used, they shall be staked and dug into the ground 6 inches. Catch basins shall be maintained so that no more than 6 inches of sediment depth accumulates within traps or sumps.
  - e) Sediment-laden water created by construction activity shall be filtered before it leaves the right-of-way or enters the stream network or an aquatic resource area. Silt fences or other detention methods shall be installed as close as possible to culvert outlets to reduce the amount of sediment entering aquatic systems.
  - f) If the DFG determines that turbidity/siltation levels resulting from an activity or activities constitute a threat to aquatic life, all activities associated with the turbidity/siltation shall cease until effective DFG approved sediment control devices are installed and/or abatement procedures are implemented.

- g) Upon project completion, all exposed soil present in and around the project site shall be stabilized within 7 days. Soils exposed by project operations shall be mulched to prevent sediment runoff and transport. Mulches shall be applied so that not less than 90% of the disturbed areas are covered. All mulches, except hydro-mulch, shall be applied in a layer not less than two (2) inches deep. Where feasible, all mulches shall be kneaded or tracked-in with track marks parallel to the contour, and tackified as necessary to prevent excessive movement. All exposed soils and fills, including the downstream face of the road prism adjacent to the outlet of culverts, shall be reseeded with a mix of native grasses common to the area, free from seeds of noxious or invasive weed species, and applied at a rate which will ensure establishment.
- 2) DFG will implement the following measures to minimize harm to listed salmonids resulting from construction in the riparian corridor:
- a) Retain as many trees and brush as feasible, emphasizing shade producing and bank stabilizing trees and brush.
  - b) Use project designs and access points that minimize riparian disturbance without affecting less stable areas, which may increase the risk of channel instability.
  - c) Minimize compaction by using equipment that either has (relative to other equipment available) less pressure per square inch on the ground or a greater reach, thus resulting in less compaction or less area overall compacted or disturbed.
  - d) At the completion of the project, soil compaction that is not an integral element of the design of a crossing should be de-compacted.
  - e) Disturbed and compacted areas shall be revegetated with native plant species. The species used should be specific to the project vicinity or the region of the state where the project is located, and comprise a diverse community structure (plantings should include both woody and herbaceous species). Plant at a ratio of two plantings to one removed plant.
  - f) Unless otherwise specified, the standard for success is 80 percent survival of plantings or 80 percent ground cover for broadcast planting of seed after a period of 3 years.
  - g) The spread or introduction of invasive exotic plants will be avoided to the maximum extent possible.
- 3) DFG will implement the following measures to minimize harm to listed salmonids resulting from road decommissioning activities:
- a) Woody debris will be concentrated on finished slopes adjacent to stream crossings to reduce surface erosion; contribute to amounts of organic debris in the soil; encourage fungi; provide immediate cover for small terrestrial species; and to speed recovery of native forest vegetation.
  - b) Work sites will be winterized at the end of each day when significant rains are forecast that may cause unfinished excavations to erode. Winterization procedures shall supervised by a professional trained in erosion control techniques and involve taking necessary measures to minimize erosion on unfinished work surfaces. Winterization includes the following: smoothing unfinished surfaces to allow water to freely drain across them without concentration or ponding; compacting unfinished surfaces where concentrated runoff may flow with an excavator bucket or similar tool, to minimize surface

erosion and the formation of rills; and installation of culverts, silt fences, and other erosion control devices where necessary to convey concentrated water across unfinished surfaces, and trap exposed sediment before it leave the work site.

- c) Adequate erosion control supplies (gravel, straw bales, shovels, etc.) shall be kept at all restoration sites to ensure sediment is kept out of water bodies.
- d) If the DFG determines that turbidity/siltation levels resulting from an activity or activities constitute a threat to aquatic life, all activities associated with the turbidity/siltation shall cease until effective DFG approved sediment control devices are installed and/or abatement procedures are implemented.
- e) Mulching and seeding is required on all exposed soil which may deliver sediment to a stream. Soils exposed by project operations shall be mulched to prevent sediment runoff and transport. Mulches shall be applied so that not less than 90% of the disturbed areas are covered. All mulches, except hydro-mulch, shall be applied in a layer not less than two (2) inches deep. Where feasible, all mulches shall be kneaded or tracked-in with track marks parallel to the contour, and tackified as necessary to prevent excessive movement. All exposed soils and fills, including the downstream face of the road prism adjacent to the outlet of culverts, shall be reseeded with a mix of native grasses common to the area, free from seeds of noxious or invasive weed species, and applied at a rate which will ensure establishment.

## **VII. HAZARDS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

The project will not create a significant hazard to the public or the environment. At work sites requiring the use of heavy equipment, there is a small risk of an accident upsetting the machine and releasing fuel, oil, and coolant, or of an accidental spark from equipment igniting a fire. The potential for these impacts will be reduced to a less than significant level through implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- 1) The grantee shall have dependable radio or phone communication on-site to be able to report any accidents or fire that might occur.
- 2) Heavy equipment that will be used in these activities will be in good condition and will be inspected for leakage of coolant and petroleum products and repaired, if necessary, before work is started.
- 3) When operating vehicles in wetted portions of the stream channel, or where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed, the responsible party shall, at a minimum, do the following:
  - a. check and maintain on a daily basis any vehicles to prevent leaks of materials that, if introduced to water, could be deleterious to aquatic life, wildlife, or riparian habitat;
  - b. take precautions to minimize the number of passes through the stream and to avoid increasing the turbidity of the water to a level that is deleterious to aquatic life; and
  - c. allow the work area to “rest” to allow the water to clear after each individual pass of the vehicle that causes a plume of turbidity above background levels, resuming work only after the stream has reached the original background turbidity levels.
- 4) Work with heavy equipment will be performed in isolation from flowing water, except as may be necessary to construct coffer dams to divert stream flow and isolate the work site.

- 5) All equipment operators will be trained in the procedures to be taken should an accident occur. Prior to the onset of work, DFG shall ensure that the grantee has prepared a plan Spill Prevention/Response plan to help avoid spills and allow a prompt and effective response should an accidental spill occur. All workers shall be informed of the importance of preventing spills and of the appropriate measures to take should a spill occur.
- 6) All activities performed in or near a stream will have absorbent materials designed for spill containment and cleanup at the activity site for use in case of an accidental spill. Clean-up of all spills shall begin immediately. The responsible party shall notify the State Office of Emergency Services at 1-800-852-7550 and the DFG immediately after any spill occurs, and shall consult with the DFG regarding clean-up procedures.
- 7) All fueling and maintenance of vehicles and other equipment shall be located at least 150 feet from any riparian habitat or water body. The grantee shall ensure contamination of habitat does not occur during such operations.
- 8) Location of staging/storage areas for equipment, materials, fuels, lubricants, and solvents, will be located outside of the stream's high water channel and associated riparian area. The number of access routes, number and size of staging areas, and the total area of the work site activity shall be limited to the minimum necessary to complete the restoration action. To avoid contamination of habitat during restoration activities, trash will be contained, removed and disposed of throughout the project.
- 9) Stationary equipment such as motors, pumps, generators, compressors, and welders, located within the dry portion of the stream channel or adjacent to the stream, will be positioned over drip-pans.
- 10) No debris, soil, silt, sand, bark, slash, sawdust, rubbish, cement, or concrete or washings thereof; asphalt, paint, or other coating material; oil or petroleum products; or other organic or earthen material from any construction or associated activity of whatever nature shall be allowed to enter into, or placed where it may be washed by rainfall or runoff into, waters of the state. When operations are completed, any excess materials or debris shall be removed from the work area and disposed of in a lawful manner.
- 11) All internal combustion engines shall be fitted with spark arrestors.
- 12) The grantee shall have an appropriate fire extinguisher(s) and fire fighting tools (shovel and axe at a minimum) present at all times when there is a risk of fire.
- 13) Vehicles shall not be parked in tall grass or any other location where heat from the exhaust system could ignite a fire.
- 14) The grantee shall follow any additional rules the landowner has for fire prevention.
- 15) The potential for mercury contamination is largely predicted by the presence of historic hydraulic gold mines and mercury (cinnabar) mines (California's Abandoned Mines: A Report on the Magnitude and Scope of the Issue in the State, DOC 2000). Therefore, only a few limited areas within the geographic scope of this grant program have any potential for gravels contaminated with elemental mercury, they are: Middle Klamath River, Salmon River, Scott River, and the Lower Middle and Upper Trinity River. (Though studies by the USGS failed to find significant levels of methyl mercury near these mines.) The only other mercury mine contamination within the FRGP-area is in Marin County (Walker Creek), and this contamination is not in instream gravels or dredger tailings, instead it is from the bedrock; and therefore, not easily methylized, and not as bio-available.

Given the limited geographical potential for encountering mercury contamination (from historic mining) within the geographic scope, and the limited number of projects within these areas that will either disturb the channel bottom or import gravels for instream restoration; the following avoidance and mitigation measure will be adhered to:

- a. Any gravel imported from offsite will be from a source known to not contain historic hydraulic gold mine tailings, dredger tailings, or mercury mine waste or tailings.

### **VIII. HYDROLOGY AND WATER QUALITY**

- 1) Work shall be conducted during the period of lowest flow.
- 2) Work shall be performed in isolation from flowing water. If there is any flow when the work is done, the grantee shall construct coffer dams upstream and downstream of the excavation site and divert all flow from upstream of the upstream dam to downstream of the downstream dam. The coffer dams may be constructed with clean river gravel or sand bags, and may be sealed with sheet plastic. Sand bags and any sheet plastic shall be removed from the stream upon project completion. Clean river gravel may be left in the stream, but the coffer dams must be breached to return the stream flow to its natural channel.
- 3) For minor actions, where the disturbance to construct coffer dams to isolate the work site would be greater than to complete the action (for example, placement of a single boulder cluster), then measures will be put in place immediately downstream of the work site to capture suspended sediment. This may include installation of silt catchment fences across the stream, or placement of filter berm of clean river gravel. Silt fences and other non-native materials will be removed from the stream following completion of the activity. Gravel berms may be left in place after breaching, provided they do not impede the stream flow.
- 4) Before work is allowed to proceed at a site, DFG will inspect the site to assure that turbidity control measures are in place.

### **IX. LAND USE AND PLANNING**

No specific mitigation measures are required for land use and planning.

### **X. MINERAL RESOURCES**

No specific mitigation measures are required for mineral resources.

### **XI. NOISE**

Personnel shall wear hearing protection while operating or working near noisy equipment (producing noise levels  $\geq 85$  db, including chain saws, excavators and back hoes).

### **XII. POPULATION AND HOUSING**

No specific mitigation measures are required for population and housing.

### **XIII. PUBLIC SERVICES**

No specific mitigation measures are required for public services.

#### **XIV. RECREATION**

No specific mitigation measures are required for recreation.

#### **XV. TRANSPORTATION/TRAFFIC**

The project will not affect transportation/traffic, because erosion control and culvert replacement projects will occur in wildland/rural sites with very little use. There is a potential that culvert replacement at some work sites could temporarily interfere with emergency access. This potential impact will be avoided through implementation of the following mitigation measure at any sites where emergency access might be necessary:

- 1) During excavation for culvert replacement, the grantee shall provide a route for traffic around or through the construction site.

#### **XVI. UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS**

No specific mitigation measures are required for utilities and service systems.

#### **MONITORING AND REPORTING**

DFG will implement the following measures to ensure that individual restoration projects authorized annually through the RGP will minimize take of listed salmonids, monitor and report take of listed salmonids, and to obtain specific information to account for the effects and benefits of salmonid restoration projects authorized through the RGP.

- 1) DFG shall provide USACOE, NMFS and USFWS notification of projects that are authorized through the RGP. The notification shall be submitted at least 90 days prior to project implementation and must contain specific project information including; name of project, type of project, location of project including hydrologic unit code (HUC), creek, watershed, city or town, and county.
- 2) DFG Grant Manager will inspect the work site before, during, and after completion of the action item, to ensure that all necessary mitigation measures to avoid impacts are properly implemented.
- 3) DFG shall perform implementation monitoring on all completed restoration activities annually. Current monitoring forms and instructions used by DFG are available online at: [http://ftp.dfg.ca.gov/Public/FRGP/Qualitative\\_Monitoring\\_Forms/](http://ftp.dfg.ca.gov/Public/FRGP/Qualitative_Monitoring_Forms/). DFG will submit a copy of the final report, no later than March 1 annually to NMFS.
- 4) DFG shall perform effectiveness monitoring on at least 10 percent of restoration projects funded annually. A random sample, stratified by project type and region, will be chosen from the pool of new restoration projects approved for funding each year. Pre-treatment monitoring will be performed for newly selected projects, and post-treatment monitoring will be performed within three years following project completion. Current monitoring forms and instructions used by DFG are available online at: [http://ftp.dfg.ca.gov/Public/FRGP/Qualitative\\_Monitoring\\_Forms/](http://ftp.dfg.ca.gov/Public/FRGP/Qualitative_Monitoring_Forms/). DFG will submit a copy of the final report, no later than March 1 annually to NMFS.
- 5) The DFG shall prepare an annual report to be submitted to NMFS by March 1 of each year. This report will provide a summary of all restoration action items completed during the previous year. The annual report shall include a summary of the specific type and location of each project, stratified by individual project, 4<sup>th</sup> field HUC and evolutionary significant unit (ESU). The report shall include the following project-specific summaries, stratified at the individual project, 4<sup>th</sup> field HUC and ESU level:

- a) A summary detailing fish relocation activities; including the number and species of fish relocated and the number and species injured or killed.
  - b) The number and type of instream structures implemented within the stream channel.
  - c) The length of stream bank (feet) stabilized or planted with riparian species.
  - d) The number of culverts replaced or repaired, including the number of miles or restored access to unoccupied salmonid habitat.
  - e) The distance (feet) of aquatic habitat disturbed at each project site.
- 6) DFG shall incorporate project data into a format compatible with the DFG/NMFS/Pacific Fisheries Management Council Geographic Information System (GIS) database, allowing scanned project-specific reports and documents to be linked graphically within the GIS database.
- 7) For Alameda, Contra Costa, Lake, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties, DFG must submit an annual report due by January 31 of each year of implemented projects to the US Fish and Wildlife Service Office, 2800 Cottage Way, Sacramento, California 95825. The report must include:
- a) A table documenting the number of California freshwater shrimp or red-legged frogs killed, injured, and handled during each Program project that utilizes the Corps authorization.
  - b) A summary of how the terms and conditions of this biological opinion and the protective measures by the Corps and DFG worked.
  - c) Any suggestions of how these measures could be revised to improve conservation of this species while facilitating compliance with the Act.
- 8) For Monterey, San Benito, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Cruz counties, DFG must submit an annual report due by January 31 of each year of implemented projects to the US Fish and Wildlife Service Office, 2493 Portola Road, Suite B, Ventura, California 93003. The report must include:
- a) A table documenting the number of red-legged frogs killed, injured, and handled during each Program project that utilizes the Corps authorization.
  - b) A summary of how the terms and conditions of this biological opinion and the protective measures by the Corps and DFG worked.
  - c) Any suggestions of how these measures could be revised to improve conservation of this species while facilitating compliance with the Act.
- 9) DFG will submit annual reports on July 1 of each year to the 401 Program Managers of the State Water Resources Control Board and the appropriate RWQCB(s) documenting work undertaken during the preceding year and identifying for all such work the following:
- a) Project name and grant number;
  - b) Project purpose and summary work description;
  - c) Name(s) of affected water body(ies);
  - d) Latitude/longitude in decimal degrees to at least four decimals;;
  - e) Type(s) of receiving water body(ies);

- f) For each water body type affected, the quantity of waters of the U.S. temporarily and permanently impacted. Fill/excavation discharges shall be reported in acres and fill/excavations discharges for channels, shorelines, riparian corridors, and other linear habitat shall also be reported in linear feet;
  - g) Actual construction start and end-dates;
  - h) Whether the project is on-going or completed.
- 10) DFG shall report any previously unknown historic archeological and paleontological remains discovered at a site to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers as required in the Regional General Permit. This information will also be provided to the Native American Heritage Commission, 915 Capitol Mall, Sacramento, CA 95814.